PL
122
B6
1842
c.1
ROBA

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 00875667 8



Presented to
The Library
of the
University of Toronto
by

Hugh S. Robertson Esq.

Digitized by Microsoft®

E. Harding
July 1918

Wheatcroft

30th January 1918.

J. H. Robertson
Sgt C.A.D.C.
Witley Camp
October 23/17

venue Rd. Toronto)

Digitized by Microsoft®

Digitized for Microsoft Corporation
by the Internet Archive in 2007.
From University of Toronto.
May be used for non-commercial, personal, research,
or educational purposes, or any fair use.
May not be indexed in a commercial service.

ترک ترجمانی

یا ترک لسانک

صرف جدید

THE

TURKISH INTERPRETER

OR

A NEW GRAMMAR

OF THE

TURKISH LANGUAGE

RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE

THE EARL OF ABERDEEN K. T.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS

BY

MAJOR CHARLES BOYD.

H 2555 H / 7. H / 3.

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR

PARIS.

BY FIRMIN DIDOT FRERES 56 RUE JACOB.

LONDON.

PUBLISHED BY SMITH ELDER AND Co 65, CORNHILL.

1842.

Digitized by Microsoft®

MICROFILMED BY
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY
MASTER NEGATIVE NO.:
930144

Paris. — Typographie de Firmin Didot Frères, rue Jacob, 56

Digitized by Microsoft®

TO THE

RIGHT HONORABLE THE

EARL OF ABERDEEN K. T.

HER MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE

FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS

ETC. ETC. ETC.

My lord,

Permit me to place my Turkish Interpreter under your Lordship's protection, in the hope that this attempt to facilitate the study of Turkish, may eventually prove the means of encouraging the knowledge of a language so useful to many of my countrymen and so essentially necessary to such of them, as are employed in official relations with the Government of the Ottoman Porte; with this object in view, it will give me infinite pleasure, should my efforts meet with any share of your Lordship's approbation.

I have the honor to be

My lord

Your Lordship's faithful and obedient servant

CHARLES BOYD,

MAJOR unattd.

Digitized by Microsoft®

فى مدينة پاريز المحروسة
بدر الطباعة فيرمين ديدوت
سنه ١٨٤٢ عيسوى

Digitized by Microsoft®

سعادتلو مروتلو ولی تعمتمز

امور خارجیه ناظری

اَرل آبردین

جنابلرینک خاکپایلرینه

اشبو کتاب مُسمّا

ترک ترجمانی

یاخود

ترک لسانیٔ

صرف جدید

وضع و تبلیغ

اُولنور

Digitized by Microsoft®

Digitized by Microsoft®

PREFACE.

The rapid increase of our political and commercial relations with the Turkish Empire and the friendly intercourse established within the last few years between that Country and England, are the motives which induce the Author to present this work to the Public; he trusts it will prove useful to such of his countrymen as may be attracted by business or pleasure to that interesting part of the world.

By an acquaintance with the language of the country, the Traveller may be enabled to dispense in a great measure, with the necessity of too implicit a reliance on the information derived from native guides, many of whom from interested, or other motives are inclined to mislead the unsuspicious.

The «Turkish Interpreter» was composed during the years 1824, 1825, 1826, whilst the Author was residing on the shores of the Black-Sea; the work was originally intended as a private reference to assist him in keeping up the knowledge of a language that had occupied his chief attention since 1820 in whitch year he first began to study it at Vienna under the direction of a Professor of the Oriental College in that City.

In Syria, in Egypt at Tunis and at Tripoli, it is spoken by all the Government Authorities, as well as by Persons, of any rank and education; and not only over the immense extent of the Ottoman Empire, but in the southern Provinces of Asiatic Russia, along the borders of the Caspian, and through the whole of Turkistan, it is the Language of the People. It is also heard at the Court of Teheran and generally understood by all official personages in Persia.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Turkish is a mixture of original Tartar, Arabic and Persian, yet so scientific are its combinations, so clear, and concise its rules of construction, that adopting the idea of an eminent Orientalist, «one might imagine it to be the result of the deliberations of some eminent society of learned men.»

Previous to leaving Constantinople, the Author availed himself of the talents of a litterary Effendy who revised the work, and upon whose authority the pronunciation of each word has been carefully established. He afterwards submitted it to Namick Pasha when His Excellency was in England, and to him he is much indebted for various suggestions and improvements. He also feels greatly obliged for the assistance he derived from Nerses Casanqian an Armenian Priest established in Paris, Professor of Arabic and Turkish, under whose instruction he was last year employed in reading the Turkish translation of the Scriptures.

The Author now sends forth the result of his labours in a more extended form; he does so with much diffidence well convinced that had the subject been undertaken by abler hands, the expectations of the Student would have been more amply realized; as an Elementary work he hopes it may be found to answer the object he had in view, namely, an easy and simple introduction to the study of a language which may enable the Traveller to make himself understood from the shores of the Mediterranean to the banks of the Indus.

Obs. The french pronunciation of Vowels is strictly adhered to throughout this Work, as best adapted to express the sound of the Turkish Characters they represent.

Digitized by Microsoft®

A TABLE

OF

THE CONTENTS.

PART I.

PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

Chap. 1. Of the turkish alphabet 1

Chap. 2. Of pronunciation 4

Chap. 3. Of signs regulating the pronunciation 13

Of turkish vowels 14

Of vowels combined with consonants 15

Chap. 4. Of the article 16

Of gender
Of the number and cases of nouns } 17

Chap. 5. Of the declension of nouns 19

Example of 1st declension ..... *ib.*

Example of 2d declension 22

Chap. 6. Of the degrees of comparison 25

Chap. 7. Of the different kinds of nouns 26

Chap. 8. Of numerals 31

Of cardinal numbers ..... *ib.*

Digitized by Microsoft®

Of ordinal numbers..... 34
Of distributive numbers..... 36
Chap. 9. Of pronouns.
Personal..... 37
Relative..... 39
Interrogative..... 40
Indeffinite..... 41
Possessive..... 43
Possessive affixes..... 44
Example of the declension of nouns combined with pos. affixes..... 45
Absolute pronouns..... 49

PART II.

Chap. 1. Of verbs in general..... 51
Table of the formation of turkish verbs..... 53
Observations upon the verbs..... 54
The passive / The transitive ..... *ib.*
The reflected..... 56
The auxiliary verbs..... 59
Chap. 2. Conjugation of auxiliary verb اولمق olmac, to be. 60
Irregular tenses of اولمق olmac.....
Conjugation of اولمق olmac, with negation..... 66
Conjugation of the impersonal وار در *var dir*, there is. 68
Formation of the verb to have..... 70
Chap. 3. The verb to be, conjugated with adjectives.... 74
With negation..... 76
With negation and interrogation..... 77
The verb, to have, conjugated with substantives. 79
With negation..... 81
With negation and interrogation..... 83
Chap. 4. Of the regular verbs..... 85

Digitized by Microsoft®

The formation of moods and tenses..... 85
Chap. 5. Example of the conjugation of regular verbs..... 91
Chap. 6. Conjugation of a regular verb.
With negation..... 119
With interrogation..... 127
With negation and interrogation..... 130
Chap. 7. Of adverbs..... 135
Chap. 8. Of postpositions..... 144
Chap. 9. Of conjunctions..... 149

PART III.

Chap. 1. Syntax..... 153
Construction of turkish phrases..... *ib.*
Chap. 2. Concordance of nouns..... 155
Chap. 3. Observations on verbs..... 157
Chap. 4. Questions of place and time..... 161

PART IV.

VOCABULARY.

The universe..... 163
Metals..... 166
Time..... 167
Days of the week..... 168
Lunar months / Solar months 169
Fruit trees / Forest trees 170
Field crops / Fruit 171
Flowers..... 172
Vegetables..... 173
Wild animals..... 174

Digitized by Microsoft®

Domestic animals..... 175
Wild birds..... 176
Domestic birds, Reptiles, Insects..... 177
Amphibious animals, Fishes..... 178
Parts of the body..... 179
Senses, Imperfections of the body..... 181
Diseases, Mental faculties..... 182
Degrees of kindred..... 184
Articles of dress..... 185
The table..... 186
Dishes..... 187
Beverage, Kitchen..... 188
Parts of a house..... 190
Furniture..... 191
A town and its parts..... 192
Trades arts and professions..... 193
Requisites for writing..... 196
The navy..... 197
Parts of a ship..... 198
The army..... 199
Colours..... 203
Divisions of the globe, Countries and nations..... 204
Islands..... 206
Cities and Towns..... 207
Mountains..... 208
Rivers, Seas..... 209

Digitized by Microsoft®

Titles and dignities 210
Officers of the Palace / Females of the Harem 212
Travelling 213
Amusements 215
Qualities 216

ELEMENTARY PHRASES.

Salutation 219
Solicitation 220
Returning thanks 221
On receiving thanks 222
News 223
Joy 224
Weather 225
Time of day 227
Age 228
Regret 229
Anger / Taking leave 230

DIALOGUES.

Greeting and enquiring after one's health 232
Between Friends 235
Dressing 238
Breakfast 242
The Drive 245
The Garden 248
Before Dinner 251
The Dinner 254
Speaking Turkish 258
Enquiring about a person 261
On play 264

Digitized by Microsoft®

Enquiring one's road 266
Arriving at a hotel 269
Writing 272
With a tailor 274
A boating party 276
Sporting 279
Making a purchase 282
News 284
With the Doctor 287

FABLES.

The Lark and her young one's 291
The Gardener and Nightingale 293

PORTIONS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

The Beatidudes from. V chap. S^{t} Matt 295
The VI chap. of S^{t} Matt 297
The parable of the prodigal son 305

Digitized by Microsoft®

A NEW

GRAMMAR

OF THE

TURKISH LANGUAGE.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

THE ALPHABET.

The Turkish Alphabet consists of 33 letters, represented by 17 different forms only; with the assistance however, of one, two or three points, each letter is perfectly distinguished.

Of the 33 letters the ک *saghir noon*, is the only one, that can be considered purely Turkish, the remainder having been adopted (28) from the Arabic, and (4) from the Persian.

The Turks like most other oriental Nations, read and write, from right to left.

Digitized by Microsoft®

FORM OF THE LETTERS.

Joined to letter: Preceding only.	Preceding and following.	Following only.	Characters.	Signification.	NAMES of the LETTERS.	REMARKS.
ـا			ا	A, E, I.	*Elif.*	never joined to letters following.
ـب	ـبـ	بـ	ب	B.	*Bè.*	
ـپ	ـپـ	پـ	پ	P.	*Pè.*	
ـت	ـتـ	تـ	ت	T.	*Tè.*	soft.
ـث	ـثـ	ثـ	ث	S.	*Sc.*	
ـج	ـجـ	جـ	ج	Dj.	*Djim.*	
ـچ	ـچـ	چـ	چ	Tch.	*Tchin.*	
ـح	ـحـ	حـ	ح	H.	*Ha,*	hard.
ـخ	ـخـ	خـ	خ	Kh.	*Khy.*	hard.
ـد			د	D.	*Dal.*	
ـذ			ذ	Z.	*Zal.*	never joined
ـر			ر	R.	*Rè.*	to letters
ـز			ز	Z.	*Zè.*	following.
ـژ			ژ	J.	*Jè.*	
ـس	ـسـ	سـ	س	S.	*Sin.*	
ـش	ـشـ	شـ	ش	Sh.	*Shin.*	
ـص	ـصـ	صـ	ص	S.	*Sad.*	like *ss.*
ـض	ـضـ	ضـ	ض	Z.	*Zad.*	hard.
ـط	ـطـ	طـ	ط	T.	*Ty.*	hard.
ـظ	ـظـ	ظـ	ظ	Z,.	*Zhy.*	hard.
ـع	ـعـ	عـ	ع	A, È, I.	*Ain.*	
ـغ	ـغـ	غـ	غ	Gh.	*Ghain.*	

Digitized by Microsoft®

Joined to letter			Characters.	Signification.	NAMES of the LETTERS.	REMARKS.
Preceding only.	Preceding and following.	Following only.				
ـف	ـفـ	فـ	ف	F.	*Fė.*	
ـق	ـقـ	قـ	ق	C, K.	*Caf.*	hard.
ـك	ـكـ	كـ	ك	K.	*Kef.*	
ـڭ	ـڭـ	ڭـ	ڭ	Ñ.	*Saghir-noon.*	nasal.
ـگ	ـگـ	گـ	گ	Gu.	*Guief.*	
ـل	ـلـ	لـ	ل	L.	*Lam.*	
ـم	ـمـ	مـ	م	M.	*Mim.*	
ـن	ـنـ	نـ	ن	N.	*Noon.*	
ـو			و	V, O, U.	*Vav.*	
ـه	ـهـ	هـ	ه	H.	*Hė.*	soft.
ـى	ـيـ	يـ	ى	I, Y, A.	*Yė.*	
			لا	La.	*Lam-ėlif.*	

Above, the characters will be perceived as they are written when totally unconnected with any other letter.

Also the form they assume, when at the beginning of a word or joined only to the letter following.

Again the change they undergo when connected with the preceding, and following.

Lastly, their appearance at the end of a word or joined only to the letter preceding.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER II.

SOUND OF THE LETTERS.

ا *Elif* has no fixed sound, it being variously pronounced *a*, *e*, *i*, *u*.

EXAMPLE.

ادم	*adem,*	man.
ادب	*edeb,*	civil.
اراق	*irak,*	distant.
امد	*umid,*	hope.

When followed by و *vav,* it takes the sound of *o*, *oo*, *eu*.

EXAMPLE.

اورمان	*orman,*	forest.
اوزاق	*oozac,*	far.
اولمك	*eulmek,*	to die.

ب *Bė* is pronounced as *b* in english.

EXAMPLE.

بلبل	*bulbul,*	nightingale.
باروت	*baroot,*	gunpowder.
بغلمق	*baghlamac,*	to bind.
بش	*besh,*	five.

At the end of words, and preceding, or following one of the letters ت ث ج ح س ش ص ط ق ك it is often pronounced *p*.

Digitized by Microsoft®

پ *Pè* has the sound of our *p*.

EXAMPLE.

پاشا	*pasha*,	governor.
پاره	*para*,	money.
پنجره	*pendjereh*,	window.
پرمق	*parmac*,	finger.

ت *Tè* is like the english *t*.

EXAMPLE.

توفنك	*toofenk*,	musket.
تتون	*tutun*,	tobacco.
تركی	*turky*,	a song.
تاريخ	*tarikh*,	history.

It often changes to د *dal*, in the declensions and conjugations.

ث *Sè* is pronounced like *s* in English.

EXAMPLE.

اثواب	*esvab*,	a dress.
عثمانلی	*'osmanly*,	turkish.
مثل	*masal*,	fable.
اثپات	*ispat*,	proof.

ج *Djim* is pronounced like our *j*.

EXAMPLE.

جان	*djan*,	soul.
قلج	*kilidj*,	sword.
جامع	*djiamy*,	mosque.
جواب	*djevab*,	answer.

When following one of the before named consonants, it changes to چ *tchin*.

Digitized by Microsoft®

چ Tchin is pronounced like, *ch*, in the word, *cherry*.

EXAMPLE.

چشمه	*tcheshmeh*,	fountain.
الچی	*eltchy*,	ambassador.
چایر	*tchair*,	field.
چوق	*tchiok*,	much.

ح *Ha* requires a strong aspiration of the *h*.

EXAMPLE.

حرم	*harem*,	female apartments.
حکم	*hekim*,	doctor.
حمام	*hamam*,	bath.
حجی	*hadjy*,	pilgrim.

خ *Kha* has the sound of *ch*, in the german word *hoch*.

EXAMPLE.

خسته	*khastah*,	unwell.
اخمد	*akhmed*,	achmet.
خانم	*khanum*,	lady.
خشنود	*khoshnood*,	content.

د *Dal* is like the english *d*.

EXAMPLE.

دفنه	*defneh*,	laurel.
دشمن	*dushmen*,	enemy.
دره	*dereh*,	valley.
دوشک	*deushek*,	bed.

It takes the sound of *t*, following one of the previously named consonants.

ذ *Zal* has the sound of our *Z*.

EXAMPLE.

ذم	*zem*,	blame.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ذوق	*zevk,*	amusement.
ذهين	*zahin,*	ingenious.
ذعاف	*zoo'af,*	poison.

ر *Rè* is similar to our *r.*

EXAMPLE.

رجا	*ridjia,*	request.
راحت	*rahat,*	repose.
رخام	*rakham,*	pelican.
قره	*cara,*	continent.

ز *Zè* has the same sound as the ذ *zal.*

EXAMPLE.

زندان	*zindan,*	prison.
زنگين	*zenguin,*	rich.
زيتون	*zeitoon,*	olives.
زحمت	*zahmet,*	trouble.

ژ *Jè* has a different sound from ج *djim*, being pronounced like, *j* in the french word *jour.*

EXAMPLE.

ژنگ	*jenk,*	rust.
ژرف	*jerf,*	numerous.
ژيوه	*jiveh,*	mercury.
ژخ	*jakh,*	lamentation.

س *Sin* is pronounced like *ss*, in the word, *bliss.*

EXAMPLE.

سس	*sess,*	the voice.
سلطان	*sultan,*	sultan.
سراى	*serai,*	palace.
سنبول	*sunbul*	hyacinth.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ش *Shin*, has the sound of *sh* in english.

EXAMPLE.

شمشک	*shimshek*,	lightning.
شیشه	*shisheh*,	bottle.
شراب	*sherab*,	wine.
بخشیش	*bakhshish*,	gift.

ص *Sad*, is similar to س *sin*.

EXAMPLE.

صباح	*sabah*,	morning.
صادق	*sadik*,	faithful.
صراف	*saraf*,	banker.
صو	*soo*,	water.

ض *Zad* is pronounced like ز *zė*.

EXAMPLE.

ضابط	*zabyth*	commander
بعضی	*bazy*,	several.
حضر	*hazir*,	ready.
ضامن	*zamin*,	responsibility.

ط *Tiy* has the sound of *t* in english.

EXAMPLE.

طوزاق	*toozac*,	net.
طالسز	*talsiz*,	unfortunate.
طوطو	*tootoo*,	parrot.
طپراق	*toprac*,	earth.

ظ *Zhy* is pronounced like the ذ *zal*.

EXAMPLE.

ظالم	*zalim*,	cruel.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ظفر	*zefer,*	victory.
ظريف	*zarif,*	elegant.
ظن	*zan,*	opinion.

ع *Ain;* the peculiar pronounciation given to this letter by the Turks and Arabs, is difficult to acquire; it generally prodnces a slight suspension of the voice, or a prolongation of the sound it represents, its place will be denoted by an apostrophe.

EXAMPLE.

عراب	*'arab.*	arab.
عمر	*'eumr,*	life.
علم	*'ylim,*	science.
عنبر	*'amber,*	amber.

غ *Ghain;* requires a guttural articulation of *gh.*

EXAMPLE.

اغلمق	*aghlamac,*	to cry.
غريب	*gharib,*	stranger.
اغا	*agha,*	master.
بوغز	*boghaz,*	throat

ف *Fè* has the sound of *f* in english.

EXAMPLE.

فل	*fil,*	elephant.
فقر	*fakir,*	poor.
فورطنه	*fortoonah,*	tempest.
افندى	*efendy,*	gentleman.

ق *Caf* corresponds to our *c,* or *k,* in the word *cake.*

EXAMPLE.

قرداش	*cardash,*	brother.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قوشاق	*cooshac*,	sash.
فورد	*coord*,	wolf.
قاشق	*cashic*,	spoon.

In the declensions and conjugations it changes into غ *ghain*.

ك *Kief* is pronounced, like *k* in english, with a slight articulation of an *i*, following it.

EXAMPLE.

كاغد	*kiaghid*,	paper.
كور	*kieur*,	blind.
كل	*kiul*,	cinders.
كافر	*kiafir*,	infidel.

ڭ *Guief*, takes the sound of *gui* in the word *guild*; it differs from the preceding letter, by three additional points only.

EXAMPLE.

ڭوزل	*guiuzel*,	handsome.
ڭمرك	*guiumruk*,	customhouse.
ڭل	*guiul*,	rose.
ڭلمك	*guelmek*,	to come.

In the middle, *or* at the end of a word, it has the sound of *y*, as دوكن *duyun*, wedding. يكرمى *yeyirmy*, twenty. بڭ *bey*, prince.

ڭ *Saghir noon* (or deaf *noon*), so called from its conveying a nasal, or stifled sound, is pronounced as *n*, in the french words, *mon*, *son*; it is a sign of the genitive case, and second person singular.

EXAMPLE.

دڭز	*deñiz*,	the sea.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سڭره	*soñra,*	after.
گلڭ	*guluñ,*	of the rose,
باباڭ	*babañ,*	thy father.

Remark. The *three* points that accompany this letter, as well as the preceding one, are seldom found in any manuscript.

ل *Lam,* is pronounced like *l,* in english.

EXAMPLE.

لذتلو	*lezetlu,*	sweeteness.
قلم	*calem,*	pen.
حل	*hal,*	condition.
المق	*almac,*	to take.

م *Mim,* corresponds to *m,* english.

EXAMPLE.

مقراص	*micras,*	scissars.
مكتوب	*mektoob,*	letter.
مسرور	*mesroor,*	joyful.
مكدّر	*mekedder,*	melancholy.

ن *Noon,* has the sound of our *n.*

EXAMPLE.

نامكور	*namkieur,*	ungrateful.
اينلو	*inlu,*	wide.
دون	*dun,*	yesterday.
نرده	*neredeh,*	where

و *Vav,* take the sound of *o, oo, u* and *v.*

Digitized by Microsoft®

EXAMPLE.

چول	*tchol*,	desert.
بولق	*boolmac*,	to find.
ایو	*ėiu*,	good.
قاو	*kav*,	tinder.

ه *Hė*, requires a soft articulation of the english *h*, at the end of words, it is pronounced *ėh*, or *ah*.

EXAMPLE.

هوا	*hava*,	weather.
هیچ	*hitch*,	nothing.
شهر	*shehir*,	a city.
اوده	*evdeh*,	in the house.

ی *Yė*, has the same sound as, *y*, at the beginning of an english word; when in the middle, or at the end it is pronounced as *i*, or *y* final.

EXAMPLE.

یورك	*yoorek*,	the heart.
یومورطه	*yoomoortah*,	eggs.
ایلمك	*eilėmek*,	to do.
بری	*biri*,	a, one.

لا *Lam elif* not comprised in the Alphabet is the union of the two letters ل *lam* and ا *elif*, and is pronounced, *la*.

EXAMPLE.

لاله	*laleh*,	tulip.
لازم	*lazim*,	needful.
دولاب	*dolab*,	closet.
لاقردی	*lakirdy*,	discourse.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER III.

SIGNS REGULATING THE PRONOUNCIATION.

The Turks have four signs, by which they regulate their pronounciation.

1. (ـٓ) مدّالف *meddelif* or ه مدّ *meddah*, which being placed over the ا *elif*, conveys to it a broad sound, similar to *a* in our word *all*.

آلله	*Allah*,	God.
آدم	*adem*,	Man.

2. (ء) همز الف *hamzelif*, or ه همز *hamzah*, softens the sound of ا *elif*, to *a*, as in the word *day*, if over و *vav*; it gives to that letter the sound of *eu*; it is often found at the end of a word representing the vowel ى *i*.

EXAMPLE.

سؤال *soual*, question رأى *rey* inclination

بنده خدا *bendeh i khouda*, the servant of the Lord.

3. (ْ) جزم *djezma*, denoting, the consonant over which it is placed, is not affected by the sound of a vowel; it is also a sign of rest, indicating the termination of a syllable.

EXAMPLE.

پرده *perdeh* (*not peredeh*) veil.

ترکی *turki* a song (and not *terèky* saddle straps).

4. (ّ) تشديد *teshdid* points out that the letter is a double one.

Digitized by Microsoft®

EXAMPLE.

اوّل	*evvel,*	before.
كامل	*kiamill,*	perfect.
مكدّر	*mekedder,*	sorrowful.

THE VOWELS.

Three distinguishing marks supply the place of vowels omitted in turkish orthography.

1. (´) اوستن *ustun.* This sign over one of the letters ح خ ص ض ط ظ ع غ ق denotes that the vowel following, is an *a,* pronounced as in our word *car;* when over any of the other letters, it conveys the sound of *è.*

EXAMPLE.

قَپو	*capoo,*	door.
طَار	*dhar,*	narrow.
دَمير	*demir,*	iron.
سَوَرم	*sèvèrim,*	I love.

2. (ˏ) اسره *esreh* under the letter denotes the vowel *i* or *y.*

EXAMPLE.

اِراق	*irak,*	far.
قِز	*kyz,*	girl.
اِشتِها	*ishtiha,*	appetite.

3. (ʼ) اوتِرو *uturu,* above the letter is equivalent to the vowel *u,* or *eu;*

EXAMPLE.

بُيوُك	*buyuk,*	great.
پُرْده	*purdeh,*	enigma.
كُوپك	*keupek,*	dog.

These vowels are often doubled and *are* called, (ˏ) ايكى اوستن *iky ustun;* (ˏ) ايكى اسره *iky essereh.* (ʼ) ايكى اوتِرو *iky uturu.*

Digitized by Microsoft®

(◌ُ) ایکیِ اوستن *iky ustun*, is pronounced, *an* or *en* ex : بًا *ban*, or, بً *ben*.

(◌ِ) ایکی اسرہ *iky essreh*, is pronounced, *un*; ex. بٍ *bin*.

(◌ُ) ایکی اوترو *iky uturu* is pronounced, *uu*; ex. بٌ *bun*.

TABLE

Of vowels mixed with consonants.

اَ	è	اِ	i	اُ	u.	هَ	hè	هِ hi	هُ hu.
بُ	bè	بِ	bi	بَ	bu.	پَ	pè	پِ pi	پُ pu.
تُ	tè	تِ	ti	تَ	tu.	ثَ	sè	ثِ si	ثُ su.
جَ	djè	جِ	dji	جُ	dju.	چَ	tchè	چِ tchi	چُ tchu.
حَ	ha	حِ	hi	حُ	hu.	خَ	gha	خِ ghi	خُ ghu.
دَ	dè	دِ	di	دُ	du.	ذَ	zè	ذِ zi	دُ zu.
رَ	rè	رِ	ri	رُ	ru.	زَ	zè	زِ zi	زُ zu.
ژَ	jè	ژِ	ji	ژُ	ju.	سَ	si	سِ si	سُ su.
سَ	shè	شِ	shi	شُ	shu.	صَ	sa	صِ si	صُ su.
ضَ	zha	ضِ	zhi	ضُ	zhu.	طَ	tha	طِ thi	طُ thu.
ظَ	zha	ظِ	zhi	ظُ	zhu.	عَ	aa	عِ i	عُ oo.
غَ	gha	غِ	ghi	غُ	ghu.	فَ	fè	فِ fi	فُ fu.
قَ	ka	قِ	ki	قُ	ku.	كَ	kè	كِ ki	كُ ku.
ڭَ	nè	ڭِ	ni	ڭُ	nu.	گَ	guè	گِ gui	گُ guiu.
لَ	lè	لِ	li	لُ	lu.	مَ	mè	مِ mi	مُ mu.
نَ	nè	نِ	ni	نُ	nu.	وَ	vè	وِ vi	وُ vu.

يَ yè يِ yi يُ yoo.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Which are spelt, and read in the following manner.

Elif ustun, è, elif esreh i, elif uturu u.	*È, i, u.*
Bè ustum, bè; bè esreh, bi; bè uturu bu.	*Bè, bi, bu.*
Djim, ustum, djè, djim, esreh, dji; djim uturu dju.	*Djè, dji, dju.*
Ha ustum. Ha, ha esreh hi; ha uturu, hu.	*Ha, hi, hn.*
Kha ustun, kha; kha esreh khi; kha uturu khu.	*Kha, khi, khu.*
Dal ustum, dè, dal esreh, di, dal uturu dn.	*De, di, du.*
Zal ustum zè, zal esreh, zi, zal uturu zu.	*Zè, zi, vu.*
etc.	etc.

CHAPTER IV.

THE ARTICLE.

The turkish language does not possess any article corresponding to our definite article, *the.*

The only one employed is the indefinite بر *bir, a, an* or *one.*

GENDERS.

Turkish nouns are not distinguished by genders; all inanimate things are neuter, and beings of different sexes, have separate appellations as, ادم *adem,* man; عوات *avret,* woman; اوكز *okooz,* ox, اينك *inek* cow; or are designated by terms, as اغلان *oghlan boy,* male; قز *kyz, girl,* female, when relating to human beings; and اركك *erkek,* male, ديشى *dishy,* female, when applied to animals.

Digitized by Microsoft®

EXAMPLE.

قرداش	*cardash*,	brother.
قزقرداش	*kyz cardash*,	sister.
ارسلان	*arslan*,	lion.
دیشی ارسلان	*dishy arslan*,	lioness.

Remark. سلطان *sooltan*, sultan, is both masculine and feminine; the former when preceding, the latter, when immediately following the proper name.

EXAMPLE.

سلطان سلم	*sooltan selim*,	the sultan Selim.
سلطان محمود	*sooltan mahmood*,	the sultan Mahmood.
اسما سلطان	*esma sooltan*,	the sultana Esma.
بهرام سلطان	*behram sooltan*,	the sultana Behram.
والده سلطان	*valideh sooltan*,	the sultana mother.

NUMBER AND CASES OF NOUNS.

The Turkish nouns have two numbers, موفرد *moofred*, singular, and جم *djem*, plural.

The plural is formed by adding لر *ler* or *lar*, to the singular.

Singular.		*Plural.*
ات *at*, horse.		اتلر *atlar*, horses.
کون *gun*, day.		کونلر *gunler*, days.

The nouns have six variations of case, the Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The five latter cases are formed, by the following additions to the nominative.

The genitive (اصلی *asly*), takes ڭ *saghir noon* pronounced *uñ* when the nominative terminates in a consonant and نڭ *nuñ* when it ends in a vowel.

EXAMPLE.

Nom.	ات	*at*,	horse.
Gen.	اتڭ	*atuñ*,	of a horse.
Nom.	سرای	*serai*,	palace.
Gen.	سرایڭ	*serainuñ*,	of a palace.

The dative (هدایی *hidayi*) takes ه *eh* or *ah* after a consonant, and یه *yeh* or *yah*, after a vowel.

EXAMPLE.

Nom.	گل	*gul*,	a rose.
Dat.	گله	*guleh*,	to a rose.
Nom.	هوا	*hava*,	the weather.
Dat.	هوایه	*havayah*,	to the weather.

The Accusative (نصبی *nas by*) takes ی *y*, after a consonant, and یی *yi*, after a vowel.

EXEMPLE.

Nom.	دشمن	*dushmen*,	enemy.
Acc.	دشمنی	*dushmeny*,	the enemy.
Nom.	باغچه	*baghtcheh*,	garden.
Acc.	باغچهیی	*baghtchehyi*,	the garden.

The Vocative (ندایی *nidayi*) is the nominative preceded by the interjection یا *ya*.

Digitized by Microsoft®

EXAMPLE.

Nom.	محمد	*mehemed,*	mehemed.
Voc.	یامحمد	*ya mehèmed,*	oh Mehemed.

Lastly the Ablative (جری *djery*) requires the termination دن *dan*, or *den*, added to the nominative.

EXAMPLE.

Nom.	استانبول	*istanbol,*	Constantinople.
Ab.	استانبولدن	*istanboldan,*	of or from Constantinople.

CHAPTER V.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

There are two declensions of nouns, the first comprising those that terminate in a consonant, as باش *bash, head;* قول *col, arm.;* etc.

The second such as end in one of the letters ی, ه, و, ا.

Example of FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.

Nom.	وزیر	*vezir,*	The minister.
Gen.	وزیرك	*veziruñ,*	of the minister.
Dat.	وزیره	*vezireh,*	to the minister.
Acc.	وزیری	*veziry,*	the minister.
Voc.	یاوزیر	*ya vezir,*	oh minister.
Abl.	وزیردن	*vezirdan,*	from the minister.

Plural.

Nom.	وزیرلر	*vezirler,*	the ministers.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Gen.	وزيرلرك	*vezirleruñ,*	of the ministers.
Dat.	وزيرلره	*vezirlereh,*	to the ministers.
Acc.	وزيرلرى	*vezirlery,*	the ministers.
Voc.	ياوزيرلر	*ya vezirler,*	oh ministers.
Abl.	وزيرلردن	*vezirlerden,*	of or from the ministers.

Singular.

Nom.	حكيم	*hèkim,*	the doctor.
Gen.	حكيمك	*hèkimuñ,*	of the doctor.
Dat.	حكيمه	*hèkimeh,*	to the doctor.
Acc.	حكيمى	*hèkimy,*	the doctor.
Voc.	يا حكيم	*ya hèkim,*	oh doctor.
Abl.	حكيمدن	*hèkimdan,*	of or from the doctor.

Plural.

Nom.	حكيملر	*hèkimlar,*	the doctors.
Gen.	حكيملرك	*hèkimlaruñ,*	of the doctors.
Dat.	حكيملره	*hèkimlareh,*	to the doctors.
Acc.	حكيملرى	*hèkimlary,*	the doctors.
Voc.	ياحكيملر	*ya hèkimlar,*	oh doctors.
Abl.	حكيملردن	*hèkimlardan,*	of or from the doctors.

Noun terminating in ق *Caf*, and which letter changes into غ *ghain;* in the singular.

Singular.

Nom.	قلپق	*calpak,*	the cap.
Gen.	قلپغك	*calpaghuñ,*	of the cap.
Dat.	قلپغه	*calpaghah,*	to the cap.
Acc.	قلپغى	*calpaghy,*	the cap.
Voc.	ياقلپق	*ya calpak,*	oh cap.
Abl.	قلپقدن	*calpakdan,*	of or from the cap.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

Nom.	قلپقلر	*calpaklar,*	the caps.
Gen.	قلپقلرڭ	*calpaklarun̄,*	of the caps.
Dat.	قلپقلره	*calpaklarah,*	to the caps.
Acc.	قلپقلری	*calpaklary,*	the caps.
Voc.	يا قلپقلر	*ya calpaklar,*	oh caps.
Abl.	قلپقلردن	*calpaklardan,*	of or from the caps.

Noun terminating in ك *kief*, and which letter changes into گ *guief;* in the singular.

Singular.

Nom.	كوپك	*kieupek,*	the dog.
Gen.	كوپكڭ	*kieupeyun̄,*	of the dog.
Dat.	كوپكه	*kieupeyeh,*	to the dog.
Acc.	كوپكی	*kieupeyi,*	the dog.
Voc.	ياكوپك	*ya kieupek,*	oh dog.
Abl.	كوپكدن	*kieupekden,*	of of from the dog.

Plural.

Nom.	كوپكلر	*kieupeklar,*	the dogs.
Gen.	كوپكلرڭ	*kieupeklarun̄,*	of the dogs.
Dat.	كوپكلره	*kieupeklarah,*	to the dogs.
Acc.	كوپكلری	*kieupeklary,*	the dogs.
Voc.	ياكوپكلر	*ya kieupeklar,*	oh dogs.
Abl.	كوپكلردن	*kieupeklardan,*	of or from the dogs.

Noun ending in ت *te*, and which letter changes into د *dal;* in the singular.

Singular.

Nom.	قورت	*coort,*	the wolf.
Gen.	قوردڭ	*coorduñ,*	of the wolf.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Dat.	قوردهٔ	*coordah,*	to the wolf.
Acc.	قوردی	*coordy,*	the wolf.
Voc.	یا قورت	*ya coord,*	oh wolf.
Abl.	قورددن	*coorddan,*	of or from the wolf.

Plural.

Nom.	قورتلر	*coortlar,*	the wolves.
Gen.	قورتلرك	*coortlaruñ,*	of the wolves.
Dat.	قورتلرهٔ	*coortlarah,*	to the wolves.
Acc.	قورتلری	*coortlary,*	the wolves.
Voc.	یا قورتلر	*ya coortlar,*	oh wolves.
Abl.	قورتلردن	*coortlardan,*	of or from the wolves.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns terminating in ا *elif,* ه *he,* و *vav* et ی *ı.*

Singular.

Nom.	بابا	*baba,*	the father.
Gen.	بابانك	*babanuñ,*	of the father.
Dat.	بابایه	*baba yah,*	to the father.
Acc.	بابایی	*baba yi,*	the father.
Voc.	یابابا	*ya baba,*	oh father.
Abl.	بابادن	*babadan,*	of or from the father.

Plural.

Nom.	بابالر	*babalar,*	the fathers.
Gen.	بابالرك	*babalaruñ,*	of the fathers.
Dat.	بابالرهٔ	*babalarah,*	to the fathers.
Acc.	بابالری	*babalary,*	the fathers
Voc.	یا بابا	*ya babalar,*	oh fathers.
Abl.	بابالردن	*babalardan,*	of or from the fathers.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Singular.

Nom.	دره	*dereh,*	the valley.
Gen.	دره‌نک	*derehnuñ,*	of the valley.
Dat.	دره‌یه	*dereheyeh,*	to the valley.
Acc.	دره یی	*derehyi,*	the valley.
Voc.	یا دره	*ya dereh,*	oh valley.
Abl.	دره‌دن	*derehden,*	of or from the valley.

Plural.

Nom.	دره‌لر	*derehler,*	the valleys.
Gen.	دره‌لرک	*derehleruñ,*	of the valleys.
Dat.	دره‌لره	*derehlereh,*	to the valleys.
Acc.	دره‌لری	*derehlery,*	the valleys.
Voc.	یا دره‌لر	*ya derehler,*	oh valleys.
Abl.	دره‌لردن	*derehlerden,*	of or from the valleys.

Singular.

Nom.	قپو	*capoo,*	the gate.
Gen.	قپونک	*capoonuñ,*	of the gate.
Dat.	قپویه	*capooyah,*	to the gate.
Acc.	قپویی	*capooyi,*	the gate.
Voc.	یا قپو	*ya capoo,*	oh gate.
Abl.	قپودن	*capoodan,*	of or from the gate.

Plural.

Nom.	قپولر	*capoolar,*	the gates.
Gen.	قپولرک	*capoolaruñ,*	of the gates.
Dat.	قپولره	*capoolarah,*	to the gates.
Acc.	قپولری	*capoolary,*	the gates.
Voc.	یا قپولر	*ya capoolar,*	oh gates.
Abl.	قپولردن	*capoolardan,*	of or from the gates.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Singular.

Nom.	كمى	*guemy,*	the ship.
Gen.	كمينك	*gueminuñ,*	of the ship.
Dat.	كميه	*guemiyeh,*	to the ship.
Acc.	كميى	*guemiyi,*	the ship.
Voc.	يا كمى	*ya guemy,*	oh ship.
Abl.	كميدن	*guemiden,*	of or from the ship.

Plural.

Nom.	كميلر	*guemiler,*	the ships.
Gen.	كميلرك	*guemileruñ,*	of the ships.
Dat.	كميلره	*guemilereh,*	to the ships.
Acc.	كميلرى	*guemilery,*	the ships.
Voc.	ياكميلر	*ya guemiler,*	oh ships.
Abl.	كميلردن	*guemilerden,*	of or from the ships.

The following are exceptions to the foregoing rule; the genitive requiring the addition of ك *saphir noon,* only; the dative ه *eh* and the accusative ى.

Singular.

Nom.	او	*ev,*	the house.
Gen.	اوك	*evun,*	of the house.
Dat.	اوه	*eveh,*	to the house.
Acc.	اوى	*evy,*	the house.
Voc.	ياو	*ya ev,*	oh house.
Abl.	اودن	*evdan,*	of or from the house.

Plural.

Nom.	اولر	*evlar,*	the houses.
Gen.	اولرك	*evlarun,*	of the houses.
Dat.	اولره	*evlareh,*	to the houses.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Acc.	اولری	*evlary,*	the houses.
Voc.	یااولر	*ya evlar,*	oh houses.
Abl.	اولردن	*evlardan,*	of or from the houses.

Singular.

Nom.	صو	*soo,*	the water.
Gen.	صویڭ	*sooyuñ,*	of the water.
Dat.	صویه	*sooyah,*	to the water.
Acc.	صویی	*sooyu,*	the water.
Voc.	یاصو	*ya soo,*	oh water.
Abl.	صودن	*soodan,*	of or from the water.

Plural.

Nom.	صولر	*soolar,*	the waters.
Gen.	صولرڭ	*soolaruñ,*	of the waters.
Dat.	صولره	*soolarah,*	to the waters.
Acc.	صولری	*soolary,*	the waters.
Voc.	یا صولر	*ya soolar,*	oh waters.
Abl.	صولردن	*soolardan,*	of or from the waters.

CHAPTER VI.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

The comparative degree, is formed by adding the syllable جه *djeh*, or چه *tcheh*, to the adjective;

EXAMPLE.

کوزل	*guzel,*	handsome.	کوزلجه	*guzeldjeh,*	handsomer.
ایو	*èiu,*	good.	ایوچه	*èiutcheh,*	better.

Or by placing the adverb دخی *dakhi*, *daha* (more), before the

Digitized by Microsoft®

adjective; as, زنگین *zenguin,* rich; دخی زنگین *daha zenguin,* richer.

It also governs the ablative, followed hy the adjective, as شکردن طاتلو *shèkerden tatloo,* sweeter than sugar; قرداشڭزدن بیوك *cardashiñizdan buyuk,* taller than your brother.

THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE

governs the Genitive or Ablative, followed by the adjective in its simple form, to which is joined the possessive affix 3d. pers.

EXAMPLE.

عورتلرڭ کوزلی *'avretleruñ guzely,* the handsomest woman.
جملەدن ایوسی *djiumlèden eiussy,* the best of all.

The following particles are also made use of which placed immediately before the adjective, denote superiority, اڭ *eñ,* پك *pek,* زیادە *ziadeh,* غارت *ghairet;* as ایو اڭ *eñ èiu,* the best, پك زیادە *pek ziadeh,* the most; بیوك اڭ *eñ buyuk,* the largest, etc.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF NOUNS.

The Turkish Language possesses two kinds of Nouns, the primitive, and derivative.

The Noun primitive جامد *djamid,* is that which is original in itself, not being derived from any other word, *as,* الله *Allah,* God; ادم *adem,* man.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The Noun derivative موشتق *mooshtac*, is derived either from a verb, or noun; the former is divided into two classes, viz.

The Noun agent اسم فايل *ismy fail*, being that, by which the action is effected, or produced; and the Noun active, اسم مصدر *issmy messdar*, that, which marks the subject of the action.

The Noun agent is formed by adding the terminations جی *djy*, or ايجی *idjy*, to the 2d. P. sing. of the imperative.

EXAMPLE.

قورتار	*coortar*, save thou.	قورتارجی	*coortardjy*, saviour.
سو	*sev*, love thou.	سويجی	*sevidjy*, lover.

The Noun active is formed in several ways. 1. By rejecting the last letter of the infinitive.

EXAMPLE.

اولمك	*eulmek*, to die.	اولم	*eulum*, death.
واورمق	*voormac*, to strike.	واورم	*vooroom*, the blow.

2. In changing the terminations مق *mac*, or مك *mek*, into ش *sh*, or يش *ish*;

EXAMPLE.

المق	*almac*, to receive.	الش	*alish*, receipt.
كورمك	*gurmek*, to see.	كوريش	*gurish*, sight.

3. By substituting ه *eh*, or *ah*; for the last letter of the infinitive.

EXAMPLE.

بلمك	*bilmek*, to know.	بلمه	*bilmeh*, know ledge.
اكمق	*añmac*, to remember.	اكمه	*añmah*, memory.

4. By adding the particles لق, or لك, (both pronounced *lik*), to the infinitive.

Digitized by Microsoft®

EXAMPLE.

يمك *yèmek*, to eat. يمكلك *yèmeklik*, food.
الدتمق *aldatmac*, to deceive. الدتمقلق *aldatmaclik*, deceit.

The Noun derived from a Noun; or Noun possessive اسم منسوب *issmy mansoob;* is an adjective, denoting possession, endowment, or relation of one object to another; it is formed by adding the terminations لو *lu*, or لى *ly*, to a substantive.

EXAMPLE.

ات *at*,	horse.	اتلو *atlu*,	cavalier(possesor of a horse.)
مال *mal*,	wealth.	مالو *mallu*,	wealthy.
عقل *'akel*,	talent.	عقللو *'akellu*,	talented.
كوى *keuy*,	village.	كويلو *keuilu*,	villager.
توز *tooz*,	salt.	توزلى *toozly*,	salted (salt taste).
كومش *gumush*,	silver.	كومشلى *gumushly*,	plated.
اتنه *atinė*,	Athens.	اتنهلو *atinèly*,	Athenian.

2. In affixing to a Substantive, the particle جى *djy*, indicating agency.

EXAMPLE.

اتمك *etmek*,	bread.	اتمكجى *etmekdjy*,	baker.
عربا *'araba*,	coach.	عرباجى *'arabadjy*,	coachman.
يول *yol*,	road.	يولجى *yoldjy*,	traveller.

3. By adding the particles لك, or لق, *lik*, to a noun.

EXAMPLE.

پاشا *pasha*,	governor.	پاشالق *pashalik*,	government.
دوست *dost*,	friend.	دوستلق *dostlik*,	friendship.
يڭى *yèñy*,	new.	يڭيلك *yeñilik*,	novelty.

Digitized by Microsoft®

يل *yel*, year. يللك *yellik*, year's wages.

اتمكجى *etmekdjy*, baker. اتمكجيلك *etmekdjylik*, trade of a baker.

The Noun local simple, اسم كثرت *issmy kesret*, is formed by adding the same particle لك, or لق *lik*, to a Substantive, indicating the use, or destination of any enclosed space, where objects, or animals are kept together.

EXAMPLE.

طاوق	*taook*,	fowl.	طاوقلق	*taooklik*,	poultry yard.
طوڭز	*doñooz*,	pig.	طوڭزلك	*doñoozlik*,	pig stye.
اوزم	*uzum*,	grape.	اوزملك	*uzmlik*,	vineyard.
ميشه	*misheh*,	oak.	ميشه‌لك	*mishehlik*,	oak plantation.
اڭنه	*iñeh*,	needle.	اڭنه‌لك	*iñehlik*,	needle case.

The Noun local compounded, اسم مكان *ismy mèkan;* denoting, dwelling, habitation, dignity, quality, etc.; is formed in various ways.

1. By two substantives.

EXAMPLE.

طوپ	*top*,	canon.	طوپ خانه	*top khaneh*,	arsenal.
كتاب	*kitab*,	book.	كتاب خانه	*kitab khaneh*,	library.
تاج	*tadje*,	crown.	تاجدار	*tadjedar*,	sovereign.
فكر	*fikir*,	reflection.	فكردار	*fikirdar*,	man of reflection.
سرّ	*serr*,	secret.	سرّداش	*serrdash*,	confidant.
قرن	*carn*,	womb.	قرنداش	*carndash*,	brother *.

* Lit. companion of the womb.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قلم *calem*, chissel. قلمكار *calemkiar*, sculptor.
خدمد *khidmed*, service. خدمدكار *khidmedkiar*, servant.

2. By a participle, and a substantive. Ex.

يازجق ير *yazadjak yer*, bureau, office. طورجق ير *dooradjak yer*, halting place. اتورجق ير *otooradjak yer*, resting place, etc.

The compound Nouns in the Turkish Language have been chiefly adopted from the Persian, and Arabic, and are so numerous, and the methods of forming them so various, that study alone can introduce the learner to aknow ledge of them.

The noun diminutive اسم تصغير *issmy tasghir*, takes the termination جك *djek*, or جق *djak*, for a substantive; and the same particle, or چه *tcheh*, *tchah*, sometimes written جه *djeh*, *djah*, for an adjective.

EXAMPLE.

ادم	*adem*,	man.	ادمجك	*ademjek*,	a little man.
كوچك	*kutchuk*,	small.	كوچكچه	*kutchuktcheh*,	very small.
ايو	*èiu*,	well.	ايوچه	*èiutcheh*,	better.
صوق	*suook*,	cold.	صوجق	*suoodjak*,	colder.
ال	*el*,	hand.	الجق	*eldjek*,	small hand.

From these diminutives, others are formed by the addition of ز *zè*, which augmentation is solely used, as expressive of admiration, or endearment.

EXAMPLE.

باباجق	*babadjek*,	little father.	باباجغز	*babadjaghez*,	dearest father.
الجق	*eldjek*,	small hand.	الجغز	*eldjeghez*,	beautiful hand.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اوجق *evdjek*,	cottage.	اوجغز *evdjeghez*,	beautiful cottage.
اتجق *atdjek*,	a pony.	اتجغز *atdjeghez*,	beautiful pony.

The postposition سز *siz*, placed immediately after a noun, denotes privation.

EXAMPLE.

دوست	*dost*,	friend.	دوستسز	*dostsiz*,	friendless.
سوچ	*sootch*,	fault.	سوچسز	*sootchsiz*,	faultless.
جان	*djan*,	soul.	جانسز	*djansiz*,	inanimate.

CHAPTER VIII.

NOUNS OF NUMBER اسم العدد *issmy al' aded.*

The *numeral Nouns*, are divided into Cardinal, Ordinal and Distributive.

The Turks have two methods of computation, one by ciphers, the other by letters of the alphabet. The former however is the only mode now in use.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1	١	ا	بر	*bir*.
2	٢	ب	ايكى	*iky*.
3	٣	ج	اوچ	*utch*.
4	۴	د	دورت	*deurt*.
5	٥	ه	بش	*besh*.

Digitized by Microsoft®

6	٦	و	التی	*alty.*
7	٧	ز	یدی	*yèdy.*
8	٨	ح	سکز	*sèkiz.*
9	٩	ط	طقز	*dokooz.*
10	١٠	ی	اون	*on.*
11	١١	یا	اونبر	*on bir.*
12	١٢	یب	اون ایکی	*on iky.*
13	١٣	یج	اون اوچ	*ou eutch.*
14	١٤	ید	اون دورت	*on deurt.*
15	١٥	یه	اون بش	*on besh.*
16	١٦	یو	اون التی	*on alty.*
17	١٧	یز	اون یدی	*on yèdy.*
18	١٨	یح	اون سکز	*on sèkiz.*
19	١٩	یط	اون طقز	*on dokooz.*
20	٢٠	ك	یکرمی	*yeyirmy.*
30	٣٠	ل	اوتوز	*otooz.*
40	٤٠	م	قرق	*kirk.*
50	٥٠	ن	اللی	*elly.*
60	٦٠	س	التمش	*altmish.*
70	٧٠	ع	یتمش	*yetmish.*
80	٨٠	ف	سکزن	*sekzen.*
90	٩٠	ص	طقسان	*doksan.*
100	١٠٠	ق	یوز	*yuz.*
500	٥٠٠	ث	بش یوز	*besh yuz.*
1000	١٠٠٠	غ	بیڭ	*biñ.*
100,000	١٠٠٠٠٠	فغ	یوزبیڭ	*yuz biñ.*

The cardinal numbers are not declinable; they invariably precede the subject counted, which constantly remains in the Nominative singular.

Digitized by Microsoft®

EXAMPLE.

یوات الدم	*yuz at aldim*,	I bought one hundred horses.
بیڭ ادم کلدی	*biñ adem gueldy*,	a thousand men arrived.
دورت قادع شراب	*deurt cadeh sherab*,	four glasses of wine.

The ciphers are set down and read like our own that is, from left to right, preserving the same rules of combination, for units, te ns and thousands.

EXAMPLE.

1840 ۱۸۴۰ بیڭ سكز یوز قرق *biñ sekiz yuz kirk.*

in counting games, Persian numbers are generally employed, mixed with turkish; I therefore give the following example of the manner in which they are combined.

EXAMPLE.

یك یك	*yek yek*,	aces.
ایكی بر	*iky bir*,	two and one.
سه یك	*sehyek*,	three and one
چهاریك	*tcheharyek*,	four and one.
پنج ویك	*pendjooyek*,	five and one.
شش ویك	*sheshooyek*,	six and one.
دوبارا	*doobara*,	two's.
سه بادو	*sehbadoo*,	two and three.
چهارودو	*tcheharoodoo*,	four and two.
پنج ودو	*pendjoodu*,	five and two.
شش ودو	*sheshoodu*,	six and two.
دوسه	*duseh*,	three's.
چهاروسه	*tcheharooseh*,	four and three
پنج وسه	*pendjooseh*,	five and three.

Digitized by Microsoft®

شش وسه	*sheshoosch*,	six and three.
دورت چهار	*deurt tchehar*,	four's.
پنج چهار	*pendj tchehar*,	five and four.
شش چهار	*shesh tchehar*,	six and four.
دوبش	*dubesh*,	five's
شش و بش	*shesh u besch*,	six and five.
دوشش	*dushesh*,	sixes.

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The ordinal numbers are formed by the addition of the particle نجی *indjy*, to the cardinal.

EXAMPLE.

برنجی	*birindjy*,	first.
اکنجی	*ikindjy*,	second.
اوچنجی	*eutchindjy*,	third.
دوردنجی	*deurdindjy*,	fourth.
بشنجی	*beshindjy*,	fifth.
التنجی	*altindjy*,	sixth.
یدنجی	*yèdindjy*.	seventh.
سکزنجی	*sèkizindjy*,	eighth.
طوقزنجی	*dokoozindjy*,	ninth.
اونجی	*oonoonindjy*,	tenth.
یکرمنجی	*yeyermindjy*,	twentieth.
اوتوزنجی	*otoozindjy*,	thirtieth.
قرقنجی	*kirkindjy*,	fortieth.
اللنجی	*ellindjy*,	fiftieth.

Digitized by Microsoft®

التمشنجی	*altmishindjy*,	sixtieth.
یتمشنجی	*yetmishindjy*,	seventieth.
سکسنجی	*seksenindjy*,	eightieth.
طوقسانجی	*doksanindjy*,	ninetieht.
یوزنجی	*yuzindjy*,	one hundredth.
بش نجی	*beshindjy*,	five hundredth.
بیکنجی	*biñindjy*,	one thousandth.

The ordinal numbers are declinable; they always precede the subject counted.

EXAMPLE.

اوچنجلرڭ بر	*utchindjylerun bir*,	one of the three.
ایکنجی باب	*ikkindjy bab*,	second chapter.

The fractional numbers are expressed by یارم *yarem*, half چیرک *tcheirek*, quarter.

EXAMPLE.

یارم ساعت	*yarem sa'at*,	half an hour.
یاری یول	*yary yol*,	half way.
یاریسی سنک	*yarisy senuñ*,	half for you.
یاریسی بنم	*yarisy benim*,	half for me.
اوچ چیرک میل	*utch tcheirek mil*,	three quarters of a mile.

The word half when making part of a noun of number is rendered by بچوق *bootchook*.

EXAMPLE.

بر بچق غروش *bir bootchook ghroosh*, one piaster and a half.

ایکی بچق ساعت *iky bootchook sa'at*, two hours and a half.

ساعت *sa'at*, at the commencement of a sentence generally refers to the Clock, or the time of day.

Digitized by Microsoft®

EXAMPLE.

ساعت قاچده در	*sa'at catchdeh dur,*	what is o'clock.
ساعت دوردی کچدی	*sa'at daurdy guetchdy,*	it is past four o'clock.
ساعت دخی ایکی دکل	*sa'at dakhi iky deyil,*	it is not yet two.
ساعت اون اوچ چیرک	*sa'at on utch tcheirek,*	it wants a quarter to two.
ساعت شمدی چالایور	*sa'at shimdy tchailleur,*	the clock is now striking.

DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS.

The distributive numbers are formed by adding to the cardinal the termination ر *er,* for those ending in a consonant, and شر *shr,* for such as terminate in a vowel.

EXAMPLE.

برر	*birer,*	one by one, singly
ایکیشر	*ikisher,*	by two's, the pair.
اوچر	*utcher,*	by three's, the three.
دوردر	*deurder,*	by fours, the four.
بشر	*besher,*	by fives, the five.
اونر	*oner,*	by ten's, the ten.
اون ایکیشر	*on ikysher,*	by twelves, the dozen.

EXAMPLE.

سکز قربوز الدم	*sekiz carpooz aldim*	I bought eight water
ایکیشر بر غروسایه	*ikisher bir ghoorooshayeh,*	melons at one piastre a couple.
اوچر دورد پاره یه ویره جغم	*utcher deurd parayeh, viradjaghim.*	I will sell the three for four paras.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER IX.

PRONOUNS ضمير *Zamir.*

There are six kinds of Pronouns, the personal, Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Possessive.

THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS are.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
1st.	Person. بن *ben*,	I.	بز	*biz*,	we.
2d.	سن *sen*,	thou.	سز	*siz*,	you.
3d.	اول *o, ol*,	he or she.	اونلر	*onlar*,	they.

and كندو *kendy*, himself, herself, oneself, one's own, etc.

They are declined in the following manner.

Singular.

N.	بن	*ben*,	I.
G.	بنم	*benim*,	of me.
D.	بكا	*baña*,	to me.
A.	بنى	*beny*,	me.
Ab.	بندن	*benden*,	of or from me.

Plural.

N.	بز	*biz*,	we.
G.	بزم	*bizim*,	of us.
D.	بزه	*bizeh*,	to us.
A.	بزى	*bizy*,	us.
Ab.	بزدن	*bizden*,	of or from us.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Singular.

N.	سن	*sen*,	thou.
G.	سنڭ	*senuñ*,	of thee.
D.	سڭا	*saña*,	to thee.
A.	سنى	*seny*,	thee.
Ab.	سندن	*senden*,	of or from thee.

Plural.

N.	سز	*siz*,	you.
G.	سزڭ	*sizuñ*,	of you.
D.	سزه	*sizeh*,	to you.
A.	سزى	*sizy*,	you.
Ab.	سزدن	*sizden*,	of or from you.

Singular.

N.	اول	*ol*, او *o*,	he, she, it.
G.	انڭ	*anuñ* (*onooñ*),	of him, her it.
D.	اڭا	*aña*,	to him, her, it.
A.	انى	*any* (*onoo*),	he, her, it.
Ab.	اندن	*anden* (*ondan*),	of or from, etc.

Plural.

N.	انلر	*anlar* (*onlar*),	they.
G.	انلرڭ	*anlaruñ* (*onlariñ*)	of them.
D.	انلره	*anlareh* (*onlareh*),	to them.
A.	انلرى	*anlari* (*onlary*),	them.
A.	انلردن	*anlarden* (*onlardan*),	of or from them.

Singular.

Nom.	كندى	*kendy*,	himself, etc.
Gen.	كندونڭ	*kenduniñ*,	of himself, etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Dat.	كندويه	*kenduyeh,*	كندينه	*kendineh,* to himself, etc.
Acc.	كندويى	*kenduyi,*	كندينى	*kendiny,* himself, etc.
Abl.	كندندن	*kendinden,*	كندودن	*kendooden,* of from, etc.

Plural.

Nom.	كنديلر	*kendiler,*	themselves.
Gen.	كندولرك	*kendulerun̄,*	of themselves.
Dat.	كندولره	*kendulereh,*	to themselves.
Acc.	كندولرى	*kendulery,*	themselves.
Abl.	كندولردن	*kendulerden,*	of or from themselves.

This pronoun takes the possessive affixes; ex. او اقچه‌يى كندى كيسه‌دن ويردى *ol aktchiaiy kendy kissèden virdy;* he gave the money from his own pocket. كندم اڭا سويله‌دم *kendim aña seuilè-dim;* I myself told him. كندولر ايله سويليشدى *kendyler ileh seuilishdy;* he address'd them personaly.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS ARE,

شو	*shoo,*	this, that.	او	*o,*	that.
بو	*boo,*	this, the same.	اول	*ol,*	that.
يشبو	*ishboo,*	this.			

Singular.

N.	بو شو يشو	*boo, shoo, ishboo,*	this, that.
G.	بونڭ	*boonoon̄,*	of this.
D.	بونه	*boonah,*	to this.
A.	بونى	*boony,*	this.
Ab.	بوندن	*boondan,*	of or from.

Plural.

N.	بونلر	*boonlar,*	these, these.

Digitized by Microsoft®

G.	بونلرك	*boonlaruñ*,	of these, etc.
D.	بونلره	*boonlarah*,	to these.
A.	بونلری	*boonlary*,	these.
Ab.	بونلردن	*boonlardan*,	of or from.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

كه *kih*, who, which, that; is not declinable, and therefore it is often found joined to او or اول *o, ol*, with which it forms but one word, and is declined as follows.

Singular.

Nom.	كه	*kih*,	who, which, that.
Gen.	كه انڭ	*kih anuñ*,	of whom, etc.
Dat.	كه اڭا	*kih aña*,	to whom, etc.
Acc.	كه اونی	*kih oni*,	whom, etc.
Abl.	كه اندن	*kih audan*,	of or from whom.

Plural.

The plural follows the same rule. كه انلر *kianlar*, etc· اول كشی كه اوندن اقچه الدم *ol kishy kiondan aktchia aldim*; the person from whom I recoived the money. بو در كه سلمن يير *boo dir ki sulumen yeyir*; the man who eats corrosive sublimate. او اعورت كه كوردم *ol 'avret kih guerdim*; the woman whom I saw. — This method of using the pronoun, is however generally avoided, and in its place, the participle présent, or past of the verb is employed; as, اقچه الديقم كمسه *aktchia aldighim kimsè*; سلمن يين ادم *sulumen yeyen adem*; كورديم اعورت *geurdighim 'avret*.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The pronoun كه *kih*, is often written, كى *ki*, or غى *ghi*, and joined to the word preceding it; ex.: پرمغمده كى يوزك *parmaghimdah ki yuzuk*, the ring that is on my finger; باشڭده كى *bashiñdah ki calpak*, the cap that is on thy head. اومده كى قلپق *evimdeh ki ademlary*, the persons that are in my house. ادملرى

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS are:

كم *kim*, who?
نه *neh*, what?
قنغى *canghy* (*hanghy*), who? which? what?

The pronoun كم *kim*, who, is declined in the following manner.

Singular.

Nom.	كم	*kim*,	who, which.
Gen.	كمڭ	*kimuñ*,	of whom, of which.
Dat.	كمه	*kimeh*,	to whom, to which.
Acc.	كمى	*kimy*,	who, which.
Abl.	كمدن	*kimden*,	of or from whom.

Plural.

Nom.	كملر	*kimler*,	who, which.
Gen.	كملرڭ	*kimleruñ*,	of whom, of which.
Dat.	كملره	*kimlereh*,	to who, to which.
Acc.	كملرى	*kimlery*,	who, which.
Abl.	كملردن	*kimlerdan*,	of or from whom.

EXAMPLE.

كم كلدى *kim gueldy*, who is arrived? كملرڭ سويلرسڭز *kimleruñ seuilersiñiz*, of what persons are you speaking?

Digitized by Microsoft®

شو کمه ویررمیسکز *shoo kimeh virirmisiñiz*, to whom do you give that? بو او کمك در *boo cv kimuñ dir*, whose house is this?

It likewise takes the possessive affixes, as; کیمیز *kimimiz*, some of us; کیمیکز *kimiñiz*, some of you; کیمیسی *kimissy*, some of them.

The interrogative نه *neh*, what, is declined as follows.

EXAMPLE.

Nom.	نه	*neh*,	what.
Gen.	نه‌نڭ	*nehnuñ*,	of what.
Dat.	نه‌یه	*nehyeh*,	to what.
Acc.	نه‌ی	*nehy*,	what.
Abl.	نه‌دن	*nehden*,	of or from what.

When preceding an Adjective, it signifies *how;* ex.:

نه کوزل	*neh guzel*,	how handsome.
نه قدر	*neh cadar*,	how many.
نه مطلو	*neh mootlu*,	how happy.

When followed by a substantive, it becomes an Adjective; as: نه ادم در *neh adem dir*, what man is it? نه فایده چقدڭ *neh faideh tchekduñ*, what benefit did you derive? سڭا نه اصمرلمشدی *saña neh issmarlamishdy*, what did he recommend to you?

It also takes the possessive terminations, as; یمیه نمز وار *yemé-ych némiz var*, what have we to eat?

The interrogative pronoun قنغی *canghy* or *hanghy*, which; always precedes the substantive, and is indeclinable unless joined with the possessive Affixes. او قنغی *hanghy ev*, which house; کتاب قنغی *hanghy kitab*, which book; قنغیمز *hanghimiz*, which of us; لری قنغی *hanghy lery*, which of them.

Digitized by Microsoft®

THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS are:

بر کمسه	*bir kimseh,*	some one, some body.
بر کشی	*bir kishy,*	
هر	*hehr,*	all.
هر بری	*hehr biry,*	each, every one; all.
هر کس	*hehr kess,*	
هپسی	*hepissy,*	
هیچ بر کمسه	*hitch bir kimseh,*	no one.
هیچ بر شی	*hitch bir shey,*	nothing.
فلان	*fillan,*	such a one.
اول بر	*ol bir,*	the other.
هرکم	*hehr kim,*	whoever.
هر قنغی	*hehr canghy,*	
هر نه	*hehr neh,*	whatever.

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS are:

Singular.			*Plural.*		
بنم	*benim,*	my.	بزم	*bizim,*	our.
سنڭ	*senuñ,*	thy.	سزڭ	*sizuñ,*	your.
انڭ	*anuñ,*	his.	انلرڭ	*anlaruñ,*	their.

Which as will be observed, are the genitive cases of their respective personal pronouns بن *ben,* سن *sen,* اول *ol,* بز *biz,* سز *siz,* and انلر *anlar.* Instead however of these pronouns preceding the nouns, as بنم بابا *benim baba,* my father; سزڭ قرداش *sizuñ cardash,* your brother, etc.; the Turks employ a letter, or particle, characteristic of the pronoun, which is joined to the noun (whether simple or compound), and declined with it, as forming but one word.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The characteristic letters, or particles, are the following:

Singular.	1. Pers.	م	pronounced	*m, im, um.*
	2.	ڭ		*ñ, iñ, uñ.*
	3.	ى		*i, y, u.*
Plural.	1. Pers.	مز		*miz, imiz.*
	2.	ڭز		*ñiz, iñiz.*
	3.	ى		*i, y, u.*

Note. The termination of the 3d. Per. singular changes to سى *si, sy,* when the noun ends in a vowel.

Singular.

انا	*ana,*	mother.	انام	*anam,*	my mother.
او	*ev,*	house.	اوڭ	*evuñ,*	thy house.
قلپق	*calpac,*	cap.	قلپغى	*calpaghy,*	his, her cap.
بابا	*baba,*	father.	باباسى	*babassy,*	his, her father.

Plural.

قلم	*calem,*	pen.	قلمىمز	*calemimiz,*	our pen.
حضرت	*hazret,*	highness.	حضرتڭز	*hazretiñuz,*	your higheness.
قول	*cool,*	slave.	قولى	*cooly,*	their slaves.
قولر	*cooler,*	slaves.	قولرى	*coolery,*	their slaves.

EXAMPLE OF THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS COMBINED WITH POSSESSIVE AFFIXES.

Singular.

(م *my.*)

Nom.	اوغلم	*oghloom,*	my son.
Gen.	اوغلمڭ	*oghloomuñ,*	of my son.
Dat.	اوغلمه	*oghloomah,*	to my son.
Acc.	اوغلمى	*oghloomi,*	my son.
Abl.	اوغلمدن	*oghloomdan,*	of or from my son.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

(مز *miz*, our.)

Nom.	قرداشمز	*cardashimiz,*	our brother.
Gen.	قرداشمزڭ	*cardashimizuñ,*	of our brother.
Dat.	قرداشمزه	*cardashimizeh,*	to our brother.
Acc.	قرداشمزی	*cardashimizy,*	our brother.
Abl.	قرداشمزدن	*cardashimizden,*	from our brother.

2[d]. Plural.

Nom.	قرداشلرمز	*cardashlarimiz,*	our brothers.
Gen.	قرداشلرمزڭ	*cardashlarimizuñ,*	of our brothers.
Dat.	قرداشلرمزه	*cardashlarimizeh,*	to our brothers.
Acc.	قرداشلرمزی	*cardashlarimizy,*	our brothers.
Abl.	قرداشلرمزدن	*cardashlarimizdan,*	from our brothers.

Singular.

(ڭ *thy.*)

Nom.	دوستڭ	*dostuñ,*	thy friend.
Gen.	دوستڭڭ	*dostuñuñ,*	of thy friend.
Dat.	دوستڭه	*dostuñah,*	to thy friend.
Acc.	دوستڭی	*dostuñy,*	thy friend.
Abl.	دوستڭدن	*dostuñdan,*	of or from thy friend.

Plural.

(ڭز *iñiz*, your.)

Nom.	قلجڭز	*killidjiñiz,*	your sword.
Gen.	قلجڭزڭ	*kilidjiñizuñ,*	of your sword.
Dat.	قلجڭزه	*kilidjiñizeh,*	to your sword.
Acc.	قلجڭزی	*kilidjiñizy,*	your sword.
Abl.	قلجڭزدن	*kilidjiñizden,*	from your sword.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Singular.

(ی *y*, his, her.)

Nom.	اکمکی	*ekmeguy*,	his, her, or their bread.
Gen.	اکمکنڭ	*ekmeguinuñ*,	of his, her, or their bread.
Dat.	اکمکنه	*ekmeguineh*,	to his, her or their bread.
Acc.	اکمکنی	*ekmeguiny*,	his, her, their bread.
Abl.	اکمکندن	*ekmeguindan*,	from his, her, their, bread.

Plural.

(لری *lery*, their.)

Nom.	اغاجلری	*aghadjlery*,	his, their trees.
Gen.	اغاجلرنڭ	*aghadjlerinuñ*,	of their trees.
Dat.	اغاجلرنه	*aghadjlerineh*,	to their trees.
Acc.	اغاجلرنی	*aghadjleriny*,	their trees.
Abl.	اغاجلرندن	*aghadjlerindan*,	from their trees.

THIRD PERSON.

COMBINED WITH A NOUN TERMINITED BY ا.

Singular.

(سی)

Nom.	باباسی	*babassy*,	his, her father.
Gen.	باباسنڭ	*babasinuñ*,	of his, her father.
Dat.	باباسنه	*babasineh*,	to his, her father.
Acc.	باباسنی	*babasiny*,	his, her father.
Abl.	باباسندن	*babasindan*,	from his, her father.

Plural.

(لری)

Nom.	بابالری	*babalery*,	his, their fathers.
Gen.	بابالرنڭ	*babalerinuñ*,	of their fathers.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

Dat.	بابالرنه	*babalerineh,*	to their fathers.
Acc.	بابالرنی	*babaleriny,*	their fathers.
Abl.	بابالرندن	*babalerindan,*	from their fathers.

THIRD PERSON

COMBINED WITH A NOUN ENDING IN و.

Singular.

(سی)

Nom.	قپوسی	*capoosy,*	his, her or their door.
Gen.	قپوسنڭ	*capoosinuñ,*	of his or their door.
Dat.	قپوسنه	*capoosineh,*	to his or their door.
Acc.	قپوسنی	*capoosiny,*	his or their door,
Abl.	قپوسندن	*capoosindan,*	from his or their door.

Plural.

(لری)

Nom.	قپولری	*capoolery,*	his or their doors.
Gen.	قپولرنڭ	*capoolerinuñ,*	of his or their doors.
Dat.	قپولرنه	*capoolerineh,*	to his or their doors.
Acc.	قپولرنی	*capooleriny,*	his or their doors.
Abl.	قپولرندن	*capoolerindan,*	from his or their doors.

THIRD PERSON

COMBINED WITH A NOUN ENDING IN ﺳ.

Singular.

(سی)

Nom.	باغچەسی	*baghtchèsy,*	his, her or their garden.
Gen.	باغچەسنڭ	*baghtchèsinuñ,*	of his or their garden.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Dat.	باغچه‌سنه	*bagtchèsineh,*	to his or their garden.
Acc.	باغچه‌سنی	*bagchtchèsiny,*	his or their garden.
Abl.	باغچه‌سندن	*baghtchèsindan,*	from his or their garden.

Plural.

(لری)

Nom.	باغچه‌لری	*baghtchèlery,*	his or their gardens.
Gen.	باغچه‌لرنڭ	*baghtchèlerinuñ,*	of his or their gardens.
Dat.	باغچه‌لرنه	*baghtchèlerineh,*	to his or their gardens.
Acc.	باغچه‌لرنی	*baghtchèleriny,*	his or their gardens.
Abl.	باغچه‌لرندن	*baghtchèlerindan,*	from his or their gardens.

THIRD PERSON

COMBINED WITH A NOUN ENDING IN ی.

Singular.

(سی)

Nom.	کمیسی	*guemissy,*	his or her ship.
Gen.	کمیسنڭ	*guemisinuñ,*	of his or her ship.
Dat.	کمیسنه	*guemisineh,*	to his or her ship.
Acc.	کمیسنی	*guemisiny,*	his or her ship.
Abl.	کمیسندن	*guemisindan,*	from his or her ship.

Plural.

(لری)

Nom.	کمیلری	*guemilery,*	his, her, their ships.
Gen.	کمیلرنڭ	*guemilerinuñ,*	of his, or their ships.
Dat.	کمیلرنه	*guemilerinch,*	to his, or their ships.
Acc.	کمیلرنی	*guemileriny,*	his, or her ships.
Abl.	کمیلرندن	*guemilerindan,*	from his or their ships.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The characteristic pronoun of the 3d. Pers. (ی) is generally suppress'd in the oblique cases, Singular and Plural. That is instead of كميسينكْ *guemisinuñ*, كميسيند *guemisineh*, it is customary to write كميسنكْ *guemisinuñ*, etc.

These possessive terminations are added to nouns, either compound or preceded by adjectives, as :

Singular.

Nom.	التون ساعتم	*altoon sa'atim*,	my gold watch.
Gen.	التون ساعتمكْ	*altoon sa'atimuñ*,	of my gold watch.
Dat.	التون ساعتمه	*altoon sa'atimeh*,	to my gold watch.
Acc.	التون ساعتمى	*altoon sa'atimy*,	my gold watch.
Abl.	التون ساعتمدن	*altoon sa'atimdan*,	from my gold watch.

Plural.

Nom.	التون ساعتلرمز	*altoon sa'atilermiz*,	our gold watches.
Gen.	التون ساعتلرمزكْ	*altoon sa'atlerimizuñ*,	of our gold watches.
Dat.	التون ساعتلرمزه	*altoon sa'atlerimizeh*,	to our gold watches.
Abl.	التون ساعتلرمزى	*altoon sa'atlerimizy*,	our gold watches.
Abl.	التون ساعتلرمزدن	*altoon sa'atlerimizdan*,	from our gold watches.

Several nouns ending in و and ى; as او *oo*, صو *soo*, اى *ai*, etc.: retain the characteristic ى of the 3d. Pers., without its being preceded by the س.

The absolute pronouns, mine, thine, his, etc., are expressed by the genitive cases of their respective persons بن *ben*, سن *sen*, اول *ol*, etc.; followed by the relative كى *ki*; ex. :

Digitized by Microsoft ®

بنمکی	*benumki,*	mine.
سنڭکی	*senuñki,*	thine.
انڭکی	*anuñki,*	his.

Plural.

بزمکی	*bizumki,*	ours.
سزڭکی	*sizuñki,*	yours.
انلرڭکی	*anlaruñki,*	theirs.

بو او کمه در or کمڭ در *boo ev kimeh dir,* or *kimuñ dir,* whose house is this? A. بنمکی *benumki,* mine.

Myself, thyself, etc.; are expressed by کندو *kendu, kendy,* to which are joined the corresponding possessive Affixes.

EXAMPLE.

کندم	*kendum,*	myself.
کندوڭ	*kenduñ,*	thyself.
کندو	*kendy,*	himself, herself.
کندوسی	*kendisy,*	

Plural.

کندومز	*kendumiz,*	ourselves.
کندوڭز	*kenduñuz,*	yourselves.
کندولری	*kendulery,*	themselves.

END OF PART. I.

Digitized by Microsoft®

PART II.

CHAPTER I.

VERBS (فعل *fi'il*).

The Turkish Language possesses several kinds of verbs, viz; the Auxilliary, Passive, Negative, Impotential, Reciprocal, Transitive, and Reflected the six latter verbs are formed from the Verb Active.

The Passive by placing ل *lam*, before the terminations مك *mek*, or مق *mac;* as; سومك *sevmek*, to love; سولمك *sevilmek*, to be loved; باقمق *bacmac*, to look; باقلمق *bakilmac*, to be looked at.

The Negative Verb is formed by the insertion of م *mim*, immediately before those terminations, as; اولمك *eulmek*, to die; اولمك *eulmèmek*, not to die; اتمق *atmac*, to throw; اتممق *atmamac*, not to throw.

The Impotential is formed from the Negative Verb by placing ه *eh*, or ا *ah*, before the negative terminations ممك *mèmek;* ممق *mamac*, as.:

سومممك *sevmèmek*, not to love; سوهممك *sevehmèmek*, tobe impossible to love; باقممق *bacmamac*, not to look, باقهممق *bacamamac*, to be impossible to look; الامق *allamamac*, to be impossible to take.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The Reciprocal verb requires a ش *sh*, added to the root of the Verb, as; كورمك *gurmek*, to see, كورشمك *gurishmek*, to see one another; سومك *sevmek*, to love; سوشمك *sevishmek*, to love one another.

The Transitive Verb, takes در *dir*, or تر *tir*, before the terminations مك *mek*, or مق *mac*, ex.; اولمك *eulmek*, to die, اولدرمك *culdirmek*, to make one die, to kill. قلقمق *calkmac*, to rise, قلقدرمق *calkdirmac*, to make one rise. This form of the verb is however often produced by ت or د only, as; اوقتمق *okootmac*, to make one read; بلتمك *beletmek*, to make one attentive, كتورتمك *gueturetmek*, to make one bring.

The Reflected Verb is formed by adding ن to the root of the verb, ex. : كورمك *gurmek*, to see; كورنمك *gurunmek*, to see one's self. اولدرمك *euldirmek*, to kill; اولندرمك *eulundirmek*, to kill one's self. Nevertheless سونمك *sevinmek*, is an exception to this rule, as it does not signifiy, to love one's self, but, to rejoice, to be pleased, to be amused.

All these forms of Verbs have others again derived from them, as will be shewn by the annexed table.

Digitized by Microsoft®

TABLE OF THE FORMATION OF TURKISH VERBS.

From the *Active Verb.*		سومك	*sevmek,*	to love;
are derived.	Neg.	سومهمك	*sevmèmek,*	not to love.
	Imp.	سوەمهمك	*sevèmemek,*	to be impossible to love
From the *Trans. Verb.*		سودرمك	*sevdirmek,*	to make one love.
are derived.	Neg.	سودرمهمك	*sevdirmemek,*	not to make one love.
	Imp.	سودرەمهمك	*sevdirèmemek,*	to be imp. to make one love.
From the *Pas. Verb.*		سولمك	*sevilmek,*	to be loved.
are derived.	Neg.	سولمهمك	*sevilmèmek,*	not to be loved.
	Imp.	سولەمهمك	*sevilèmemek,*	to be imp. to be loved.
	Trans.	سولدرمك	*sevildirmek,*	to cause one to be loved
From the *Reflect. Verb.*		سونمك	*sevinmek,*	to love one's self.
are derived.	Neg.	سونمهمك	*sevinmemek,*	not to love one's self.
	Imp.	سونەمهمك	*sevinèmemek,*	to be imp. to love one self.
	Trans.	سوندرمك	*sevindirmek,*	to make one self loved.
	Neg. of Trans.	سوندرمهمك	*sevindirmèmek,*	not to make one self loved.
	Imp. of d°	سوندرەمهمك	*sevindirèmemek,*	to be imp. to make one self loved.
From the *Recip. Verb.*		سوشمك	*sevishmek,*	to love each other.
are derived.	Neg.	سوشمهمك	*sevishmèmek,*	not to love each other.
	Imp.	سوشەمهمك	*sevishèmèmek,*	to be imp. to love, etc.
	Pas.	سوشلمك	*sevishilmek,*	to be mutually loved.
	Neg. of pas.	سوشلمهمك	*sevishilmèmek,*	not to be mutually loved.
	Imp. of d°	سوشلەمهمك	*sevishilèmèmek,*	to be imp. to be, etc.
	Trans. of rec.	سوشدرمك	*sevishdirmek,*	to make one love another.
	Neg. of tr.	سوشدرمهمك	*sevisdirmèmek,*	not to make, etc.
	Imp. of d°	سوشدرەمهمك	*sevishdirèmemek,*	to be imp., etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

From the annexed Table, it will be perceived with what facility and admirable regularity, the Turkish Verbs are formed; nevertheless there are various exceptions, a knowledge of which is most essential to the student as he advances in the language; yet in an elementary work of this description, hecannot expect to find them fully explained. In attending howewer to the following observations, he will be materially assisted in making himself acquainted with such general changes, as the verbs are subject to in their formation.

PASSIVE VERB.

1. When the final letter of the root of a verb is ى or ه, و, ا or that it terminates by the sound of a vowel, the passive form requires ن instead of ل, ex.: ديمك *dimek* (demek) to say; دنمك *dinmek*, to be said; (one may however say دينلمك *dinclmek*;) طيامق *dayamac*, to support, طيانمق *dayanmac*, to be supported; اوقومق *okoomac*, to read; اوقونمق *okoonmac*, to be read; سويلمك *seuilèmek*, to speak, سويلنمك *seuilenmek*, to be spoken to, to say to one'self; بسلمك *besslemek*, to nurse, بسلنمك *besslenmek*, to be nursed.

2. Or when that final letter is ل, ex.: بولق *boolmac*, to find; بولنمق *booloonmac*, to be found, to be at; چالمق *tchalmac*, to strike, to beat, چالنمق *tchalinmac*, to be beaten, to be struck; الق *almac*, to take, to conquer, النمق *alinmac*, to be taken, to be conquer'd; بلمك *bilmek*, to know, بلنمك *bilenmek*, to be known.

TRANSITIVE VERB.

The transitive Verb, changes its characteristic syllable رد to ت,

Digitized by Microsoft®

or د, when the final letter of its root is a vowel, the sound of one, or, a ر ex. : سویلمك *seuilémek*, to speak, سویلتمك *seuiletmek*, to cause to be spoken, to make one speak; اودەمك *eudehmek*, to pay, اودەتمك *eudehtmek*, to make one pay; اوقومق *okoomac*, to read; اوقوتمق *okootmac*, to cause to be read; چاغرمق *tchaghirmac*, to call, to cry out, چاغرتمق *tchaghirtmac*, to make one cry out, to make one call; چغرمق *tchigharmac*, to extract, to draw out; چغرتمق *tchigartmac*, to cause to be extracted, to cause to be drawn out.

It changes also its characteristic در, to ر, when the final letter of its root, is س, ش, چ, in order to avoid the collision of two harsh consonants, ex. : شاشمق *shashmac*, to be disturbed, شاشرمق *shashirmac*, to cause disturbance; قاچمق *catchmac*, to escape; قاچرمق *catchirmac*, to make one escape, to drive away; كچمك *guetchmek*, to pass over, كچرمك *guetchirmek*, to pass another over, to take a cross; اچمك *itchmek*, to drink; اچرمك *itchirmek*, to give one drink; صچمق *sitchmac*, to shoot; صچرمق *sitchirmac*, to cause to be shot; اشمق *ashmac*, to go beyond, اشرمق *ashermac*, to send beyond; طاشمق *tashmac*, to boil over, طاشرمق *tashermac*, to make boil over.

However اچمق *atchmac*, to open, makes; اچدرمق *atchdirmac*, to cause, to be opened; اشمك *eshmek*, to dig up, اشترمك *eshtermek*, to have dug up; اوشمك *eushmek*, to heap, to collect, اوشترمك *eushtermek*, to cause a heap, a collection, to be made; اولشمك *uleshmek*, to divide, to separate, اولشترمك *uleshtermek*, to cause a division to be made; سچمق *setchmac*, to chose, to select, سچترمق *setchtermac*, to cause a choice, or election to be made.

صاچمق *satchmac*, to spread, صاچدرمق *satchdermac*, to cause to be spread.

Digitized by Microsoft®

REFLECTED VERB.

Many reflected Verbs by the insertion of ن, receive a passive instead of a reflected form; as : بسلمك *besslemek*, to nurse, بسلنمك *besslenmek*, to be nursed; and also many whose root terminating in ن, retain a passive signification; as : اوكرنمك *eugrenmek* (or *euyrenmek*), to learn, to teach one's self; اكرنمك *iyrenmek*, to be disgusted, اوكەلنمك *eukèlenmek*, to put one's self in a passion.

Transitive.

اوكرتمك	*eugretmek*,	to teach another.
اكرتمك	*igretmek*,	to cause disgust.
اوكەلتمك	*eukeletmek*,	to excite anger.

Besides these Verbs there are numerous others derived from nouns, formed by the addition of the terminations لمك *lemek*, لمق *lamac*, لنمك *lenmek*, لنمق *lanmac*, and لشمق *lashmac*; example :

كيجه *guidjeh*, night, كيجەلمك *guidjehlemek*, to pass the night; ارزو *arzoo*, wish, desire, ارزولمق *arzoolamac*, to wish; شبه *shoobeh*, doubt, شبەلنمك *shoobelenmek*, to doubt; اختيار *ikhtiar*, old, اختيارلنمق *ikhtiarlanmac*, to become old. دوست *dost*, friend, دوستلشمق *dostlashmac*, to become friendly. مكتوب *mektoob*, letter, مكتوبلنمك *mektooblenmek*, to correspond, توز *tooz*, salt, توزلمق *toozlamac*, to salt; او *ev*, house, اولنمك *evlenmek*, to set up a house, to marry; كوزل *guzel*, handsome, كوزلنمك *guzelenmek*, to embellish; كوزلندرمك *guzelendermek*, to cause to be embellished; دريڭ *deriñ*, deep دريڭلنمك *deriñlenmek*, to deepen; دريڭلندرمك *deriñlendirmek*, to cause to be deepened; بلمز *bilmez*, one who is ignorant; بلمزلنمك *bilmezlenmek*, to pretend ignorance; كورمز *geurmez*, one who

Digitized by Microsoft®

does not see كورمزلنمك *geurmezlenmek*, to pretend not to see. از *az*, small, ازلمق *azalmac*, to diminish; اكرى *eyry*, crooked, اكرلمك *eyrilmek*, to become crooked; انجه *indjeh*, thin, انجلمك *indjélemek*, to grow thin; پك *pek*, hardy, strong, پكلمك *pekelmek*, to become hardy, strong; چوق *tchioc*, much, چوغلمق *tchioghalmac*, to increase; دار *dar*, narrow, دارلمق *daralmac*, to become narrow; طوغرو *doghroo*, straight, طوغرلمق *doghroolmac*, to straighten, سرت *serrt*, tough, hard, سرتلمك *serrtelmek*, to harden; گنج *guendj*, young, گنجلمك *guendjelmek*, to grow young; گور *kieur*, blind, گورلمق *kieuralmac*, to become blind.

Adjectives terminating in ك or ق, generally lose those finals before the verbal terminations مك *mek*, and, مق *mac*; ex.: اراق *irak*, اوزق *oozac*, far, distant, اوزمق *oozamac*, to go to a distance, far off.

بيوك *buyuk*, great, بيومك *buyumek*, to augment, increase; صوق *suook*, cold, صومق *suoomac*, to become colder; كوچك *kutchuk*, small, كوچولمك *kutchelmek*, to decrease; يوكسك *yuksek*, high, يوكسلمك *yukselmek*, to become taller.

Some adjectives change their finals and take ر before the verbal terminations; ex.: اق *ak*, white, اغرمق *agharmac*, to whiten; قره *cara*, black, قرارمق *cararmac*, to blacken; يشل *yeshil*, green, يشرمك *yeshirmek*, to become green; كوك *geuk*, blue; كوكرمك *geuyermek*, to become blue.

Others require ن preceding the terminations مك *mek*, and, مق *mac*; ex.: بوش *bosh*, empty, بوشنمق *boshanmac*, to empty; اسى *issy*, warm, اسنمق *issinmac*, to warm.

To express the repetition of the action as implied by the verb

Digitized by Microsoft®

the Turks employ كلمك *guelmek;* كورمك *gurmek,* ياتمق *yatmac,* and طورمق *doormac;* for example : اوله كلمك *olah guelmek, gurmek,* to be often, to be repeatedly. ديه كلمك *dei guelmek, gurmek,* to be often saying. ايده كورمك *ideh gurmek,* to be in the habit of doing. كيدپ ياتور *guidup yatur,* he is constantly going; واروپ كلمك *varup guelmek,* to frequent; يازوپ طورمق *yazup doormac,* to be always writing. يييوب طوررم *yeyub dooroorim,* I am always eating. ياتوب طورر *yatub dooroor,* he is always lying down. صباحەدك يازر ياترم *sabahadek yazar yatirim,* I will write until to morrow morning. بتون كون صوقاقده كزريورر *butun gun socacdeh guezeryurrur,* he is walking all day long in the street.

Verbs denoting beginning or commencement of an action are expressed by اولمق *olmac,* to be; and باشلمق *bashlamac,* to begin; ex. : اخشام اوليور *aksham olioor,* it is getting late; (lit.) evening it is. يازمغه باشلدى *yazmugha bashlady,* he began to write; (lit.) to write he began.

Meditative Verbs, or such as imply wish or desire are formed in the following manner; ex. : قرنم اجدر *carnim adjedir,* I am hungry (lit. my belly is hungry); اشتهام وار *ishtiham var,* I have an appetite (lit. my appetite there is); اجلو جكرم كباب ايلدى *adjely djiguirim kebab èilidy,* I am dying with hunger (lit. hunger my liver has roasted). صوسزم *soosizim,* I am thirsty (lit. I am without water). كوكلم استر *guguelim isster,* I wish (lit. my heart desires).

There are many Verbs which serve as Auxiliaries particularly when joined to various Persian and Arabic words; the following are the principal ones.

Digitized by Microsoft®

1. اولمق *olmac*, to be; ex. : صادر اولمق *sader olmac*, to spring from, to emanate.

2. ایتمك ایلمك *etmek*, or *èilèmek*, to do, to make; ex. : حاضر ایتمك *hazir etmek*, to get ready, to prepare. التفت ایلمك *iltifet èilèmek*, to esteem, to set a value upon.

3. قلمق *kilmac*, to do; ex. : ناماز قلمق *namaz kilmac*, to say one's prayers.

4. یمك *yemek*, to eat. غم یمك *ghem yemek*, to be in sorrow, to grieve. طیاق یمك *dayak yemek*, to receive blows.

5. ایچمك *itchmek*, to drink; اند ایچمك *and itchmek*, to take an oath.

6. كلمك *guelmek*, to come; ex. : وجوده كلمك *vudjoodeh guelmek*, to come to existence, to be born.

7. بولمق *boolmac*, to find; وجوده بولمق *vudjoodeh boolmac*, to exist, to have existence.

8. بلمك *bilmek*, to know, to be able; اوله بلمك *olah bilmek*, to be possible.

9. كورمك *gurmek*, to see; ایلیك كورمك *èilik gurmek*, to see a kindness, to receive a kindness.

The Impersonel Verbs are expressed by the 3d. P. sing. of the passive, or 3d P. plur. of the Active Verb. دینر *dinir*, or دیرلر *dirler*, it is said. باقنور *bakinir*, or باقرلر *bakarler*, it is observed.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER II.

CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB.

اولمق *olmac*, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.

ایم	*im*,	I am.
سن	*sen*,	thou art.
در	*dir, der*,	he is.

Plural.

ایز	*iz*,	we are.
سز	*siz*,	you are.
درلر	*dirler, derler*,	they are.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

ایدم	*idum*,	I was.
ایدڭ	*iduñ*,	thou wast.
ایدی	*idγ*,	he was.

Plural.

ایدك	*iduk*,	we were.
ایدڭز	*iduñuz*,	you were.
ایدیلر	*idiler*,	they were.

Digitized by Microsoft®

PRETERITE.

Singular.

ايمشم	*imishim,*	I was, *or* have been.
ايمشسز	*imishsiz,*	thou wast, *or* hast been.
ايمشدر	*imishdir,*	he was, *or* has been.

Plural.

ايمشز	*imishiz,*	we were, *or* have been.
ايمشسر	*imishsiz,*	you were, *or* have been.
ايمشلردر	*imishlerdir,*	they were, *or* have been.

COMPOUND OF PRETERITE.

Singular.

اولمش ايدم	*olmish idum,*	I had been.
اولمش ايدڭ	*olmish iduñ,*	thou hadst been.
اولمش ايدى	*olmish idy,*	he had been.

Plural.

اولمش ايدك	*olmish iduk,*	we had been.
اولمش ايدڭز	*olmish iduñuz,*	you had been.
اولمش ايديلر	*olmish idiler,*	they had been.
اولمسلر ايدى	*olmishler idy,*	

FUTURE.

Singular.

اولورم	*ōloorim,*	I shall, *or* will be.
اولورسن	*ōloorsen,*	thou shalt, *or* will be.
اولور	*ōloor,*	he shall, *or* will be.

Plural.

اولورز	*ōlooriz,*	we shall, *or* will be.
اولورسز	*ōloorsiz,*	you shall, *or* will be.
اولورلر	*ōloorler,*	they shall, *or* will be.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

اولوردم	*oloordam*,	I would be.
اولوردڭ	*oloorduñ*,	thou wouldst be.
اولوردی	*olordy*,	he would be.

Plural.

اولوردق	*oloorduk*,	we would be.
اولوردڭز	*oloorduñuz*,	you would.
اولورلردی	*oloorlerdy*,	they would be.

COMPOUND OF CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

اولورمشیدم	*oloormishidum*,	I would have been.
اولورمشیدڭ	*oloormishiduñ*,	thou wouldst have been.
اولورمشیدی	*oloormishidy*,	he would have been.

Plural.

اولورمشیدق	*oloormishiduk*,	we would have been.
اولورمشیدڭز	*oloormishiduñuz*,	you would have been.
اولورمشیدیلر	*oloormishidiler*,	they would have been.
اولورمشلرایدی	*oloormihleridy*,	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

اول	*ol*,	be thou.
اولسون	*olsoon*,	let him be.

Plural.

اولالم	*olalem*,	let us be.
اولڭز or اولڭ	*olañiz*, or *olañ*,	be ye.
اولسونلر	*olsoonler*,	let them be.

Digitized by Microsoft®

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

Singular.

اولام	*ollam,*	that I may be.
اولاسن	*ollasen,*	that thou mayst be.
اولا	*olla,*	that he may be.

Plural.

اولاوز	*ollaooz,*	we may be.
اولاسز	*ollasiz,*	you may be.
اولالر	*ollaler,*	they may be.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

اولمش اولام	*olmish ollam,*	that I may have been.
اولمش اولاسن	*olmish ollasen,*	that thou mayst have been.
اولمش اولا	*olmish olla,*	that he may have been.

Plural.

اولمش اولاوز	*olmish ollaooz,*	that we may have been.
اولمش اولاسز	*olmish ollasiz,*	that you may have been.
اولمش اولالر	*olmish ollaler,*	that they may have been.

IMPERFECT.

كشكه	*Singular.*	that.
اولايدم	*olaidum,*	I (might) be.
اولايدڭ	*olaiduñ,*	thou mightest be.
اولايدى	*olaidy,*	he might be.

Plural.

اولايدك	*olaiduk,*	we (might) be.
اولايدكز	*olaidiñiz,*	you might be.
اولالرايدى	*olaleridy,*	they might be.

Digitized by Microsoft®

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

اولمش الايدى	*olmish ollaidy,*	that I might have been.
اولمش اولايدڭ	*olmish ollaiduñ,*	that thou mightest have been.
اولمش اولايدى	*olmish ollaidy,*	that he might have been.

Plural.

اولمش اولايدك	*olmish ollaiduk,*	that we might have been.
اولمش اولايدڭز	*olmish ollaiduñuz,*	that you might have been.
اولمش اولالريدى	*olmish ollaleridy,*	that they might have been.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

اكر ايسم	*eyer isssam,*	if I be.
اكر يسن	*eyer issen,*	if thou be.
اكر ايسه	*eyer isseh,*	if he be.

Plural.

اكر ايسك	*eyer issek,*	if we be.
اكر ايسڭز	*eyer isseñiz,*	if you be.
اكر ايسەلر	*eyer issèler,*	if they be.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

اكر اولسيدم	*eyer olsaidum,*	if I were.
اكر اولسيدڭ	*eyer olsaiduñ,*	if thou wert.
اكر اولسيدى	*eyer olsaidy,*	if he were.

Plural.

اكر اولسيدك	*eyer olsaiduk,*	if we were.
اكر اولسيدڭز	*eyer olsaiduñuz,*	if you were.
اكر اولسيديلر	*eyer olsaidiler,*	if they were.

Digitized by Microsoft®

PRETERITE.

Singular.

اکر اولمش ایسم	*eyer olmish issam,*	if I have been.
اکر اولمش ایسڭ	*eyer olmish issañ,*	if thou hast been.
اکر اولمش ایسه	*eyer olmish isseh,*	if he has been.

Plural.

اکر اولمش ایسك	*eyer olmish issek,*	if we have been.
اکر اولمش ایسڭز	*eyer olmish issañuz,*	if you have been.
اکر اولمش ایسەلر	*eyer olmish issèler,*	if they have been.

FUTURE.

Singular.

اکر اولمش اولورم	*eyer olmish oloorim,*	if I shall be.
اکر اولمش اولورسن	*eyer olmish oloorsen,*	if thou shalt be.
اکر اولمش اولور	*eyer olmish oloor,*	if he shall be.

Plural.

اکر اولمش اولورز	*eyer olmish olooriz,*	if we shall be.
اکر اولمش اولورسز	*eyer olmish oloorsiz,*	if you shall be.
اکر اولمش اولورلر	*eyer olmish oloorler,*	if they shall be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

اولمق *olmac,* TO BE.

GERUNDS.

ایکن	*iken,*	being.
اولوپ	*oloop,*	having been.
اولیجق	*olidjac,*	intending to be.
اولنجه	*oloondjeh,*	whilst being.

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

اولان	*ollan,*	which is.

Digitized by Microsoft®

PARTICIPLE PAST.

اولمش	*olmish,*	which has been.
ايمش	*imish,*	
اولدق	*oldook,*	

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

اولاجق	*oladjak,*	which will be.
اولملو	*olmély,*	which must. be.

The Verb اولمق *olmac,* TO BE, TO BECOME, in its negative form, follows the same rule as other regular Verbs, that is, by the insertion of a م before the termination مق *mac;* when however employed as Auxiliary, it is formed in the following manner, prefixing the negation دكل *deyil,* to the irregular tenses of the affirmative Verb.

CONJUGATION OF THE IRREGULAR TENSES OF THE VERB اولمق *olmamac,* NOT TO BE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

دكلم	*deyil im,*	I am not.
دكلسن	*deyil sen,*	thou art not.
دكلدر	*deyil dir,*	he is not.

Plural.

دكلز	*deyil iz,*	we are not.
دكلسز	*deyil siz,*	you are not.
دكللردر	*deyillerdir,*	they are not.

Digitized by Microsoft®

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

دكل ايدم	*deyil idum,*	I was not.
دكل ايدڭ	*deyil iduñ,*	thou wast not.
دكل ايدى	*deyil idy,*	he was not.

Plural.

دكل ايدك	*deyil iduk,*	we were not.
دكل ايدڭز	*deyil idiñuz,*	you were not.
دكل ايديلر	*deyil idiler,*	they were not.

PRETERITE.

Singular.

دكل ايمشم	*deyil imishum,*	I have not been.
دكل ايمشسن	*deyil imishsen,*	thou hast not been.
دكل ايمشدر	*deyil imishdir,*	he has not been.

Plural.

دكل ايمشز	*deyil imishiz,*	we have not been.
دكل ايمشسز	*deyil imeshsiz,*	you have not been.
دكل ايمشلردر	*deyil imishlerdir,*	they have not been.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT AND FUTURE.

Singular.

دكل يسم	*deyil issam,*	if I be not.
دكل يسڭ	*deyil issañ,*	if thou be not.
دكل يسه	*deyil isseh,*	if he be not.

Plural.

دكل يسك	*deyil issek,*	if we be not.
دكل سڭز	*deyil issañuz,*	if you be not.
دكل يسلر	*deyil isseler,*	if they be not.

Digitized by Microsoft®

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

دكل ايسيدم	*deyil issaidum,*	if I were not.
دكل ايسيدڭ	*deyil issaiduñ,*	if thou wert not.
دكل ايسيدى	*deyil issaidy,*	if he were not

Plural.

دكل ايسيدك	*deyil issaiduk,*	if we were not.
دكل ايسيدڭز	*deyil issaiduñuz,*	if you were not.
دكل ايسيديلر	*deyil issaidiler,*	if they were not.

GERUUND.

دكل ايكن	*deyil iken,*	not being.

The other tenses of this Verb are formed, from the tenses of the regular Verb اولمق *olmamac,* NOT TO BE.

CONJUGATION OF THE IMPERSONAL VERB واردر *var dir,* THERE IS.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

واردر	*var dir,*	there is.

IMPERFECT.

وارايدى	*var idy,*	there was.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

وارايسه	*var isseh,*	if there be.

IMPERFECT.

وار سيدى	*var saidy,*	if there had been.

Digitized by Microsoft®

GERUND.

وار ایکن *var iken,* there being.

NOTE. The other tenses of this Verb, are derived from the regular tenses of the Verb اولق *olmac,* to be.

CONJUGATION OF THE NEGATIVE VERB.

یوق در *yok dir,* THERE IS NOT.

—

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

یوق در *yok dir,* there is not.

IMPERFECT.

یوغیدی *yoghidy,* there was not.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

یوغیسه *yoghissah,* if there be not.

IMPERFECT.

یوغسیدی *yoghsaiddy,* if there had not been.

GERUND.

یوغیکن *yoghiken,* there not being.

The other tenses of this Verb are also derived from اولمق *olmamac,* not to be.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The Verb, TO HAVE, does not exist in the Turkish Language; in order to express it, the impersonal Verb وار در *var dir*, is employed, preceded by the genitive cases of the possessive pronouns.

EXAMPLE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.

بنم وار*	*benum var,*	I have.
سنڭ وار	*senuñ var,*	thou hast.
انڭ وار	*anuñ var,*	he has.

Plural.

بزم وار	*bizum var,*	we have.
سزڭ وار	*sizuñ var,*	you have.
انلرڭ وار	*anlaruñ var,*	they have.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

بنم وار ایدی	*benum var idy,*	I had.
سنڭ وار ایدی	*senuñ var idy,*	thou hadst.
انڭ وار ایدی	*anuñ var idy,*	he had.

Plural.

بزم وار ایدی	*bizum var idy,*	we had.
سزڭ وار ایدی	*sizuñ var idy,*	you had.
انلرڭ وار ایدی	*anlaruñ var idy,*	they had.

* Literally, my there is; thy, there is; his there is; etc.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

PRETERITE (as the imperfect).

FUTURE.

Singular.

بنم اولور	*benum oloor,*	I shall have.
سنڭ اولور	*senuñ oloor,*	thou shalt have.
انڭ اولور	*anuñ oloor,*	he shall have.

Plural.

بزم اولور	*bizum oloor,*	we shall have.
سزڭ اولور	*sizuñ oloor,*	you shall have.
انلرڭ اولور	*anlaruñ oloor,*	they shall have.

2d. FUTURE.

بنم اولهجق	*benum oladjac,*	I shall have, etc.

CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

بنم اولوردی	*benum oloordy,*	I should have.
سنڭ اولوردی	*senuñ oloordy,*	thou shouldest have.
انڭ اولوردی	*anuñ oloordy,*	he should have.

Plural.

بزم اولوردی	*bizum oloordy,*	we should have.
سزڭ اولوردی	*sizuñ oloordy,*	you should have.
انلرڭ اولوردی	*anlaruñ oloordy,*	they should have.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

سنڭ اولسون	*senuñ olsoon,*	have thou.
انڭ اولسون	*anuñ olsoon,*	let him have.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

بزم اولسون	*bizum olsoon,*	let us have.
سزڭ اولسون	*sizuñ olsoon,*	have ye.
انلرڭ اولسون	*anlaruñ olsoon,*	let them have.

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT and IMPERFECT.

كشكه	*Singular.*	that.
بنم اوليدى	*benum olaidy,*	I may have.
سنڭ اوليدى	*senuñ olaidy,*	thou mayst have.
انڭ اوليدى	*anuñ olaidy,*	he may have.

Plural.

بزم اوليدى	*bizum olaidy,*	we may have.
سزڭ اوليدى	*sizuñ olaidy,*	you may have.
انلرڭ اوليدى	*anlaruñ olaidy,*	they may have.

PRETERITE.

Singular.

بنم اولمش اوليدى	*benum olmish olaidy,*	I might have.
سنڭ اولمش اوليدى	*senuñ olmish olaidy,*	thou mightest have
انڭ اولمش اوليدى	*anuñ olmish olaidy,*	he might have.

Plural.

بزم اولمش اوليدى	*bizum olmish olaidy,*	we might have.
سزڭ اولمش اوليدى	*sizuñ olmish olaidy,*	you might have.
انلرڭ اولمش اوليدى	*anlaruñ olmish olaidy,*	they might have.

And so on through the other tenses of the impersonal Verb وار در *var dir* (as derived from اولق *olmac*), preceded by the possessive Pronouns.

Digitized by Microsoft®

THE VERB TO HAVE, CONJUGATED NEGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

بنم يوق در	*benum yok dir,*	I have not.
سنڭ يوق	*senuñ yok,*	thou hast not.
انڭ يوق	*anuñ yok,*	he has not.

Plural.

بزم يوق	*bizum yok,*	we have not.
سزڭ يوق	*sizuñ yok,*	you have not.
انلرڭ يوق	*anlaruñ yok,*	they have not.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

بنم يوغيدى	*benum yoghidy,*	I had not, etc.

Plural.

بزم يوغيدى	*bizum yoghidy,*	we had not, etc.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

بنم يوق ايمش	*benum yok mish,*	I have not had, etc.

CONDITIONAL PRESENT.

Singular.

بنم يوغيسه	*benum yoghissa,*	if I have not, etc.

Plural.

بزم يوغيسه	*bizum yoghissa,*	if we have not, etc.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

بنم يوغسيدى	*benum yoghsaidy,*	if I have not had, etc.

Plural.

بزم يوغسيدى	*bizum yoghsaidy,*	if we have not had, etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER III.

EXAMPLES OF THE *AUXILIARY VERB* اولمق *olmac* TO BE, CONJUGATED WITH ADJECTIVES.

شاشمش	*shashmish,*	surprised.	محظوظ	*mahzooz,*	glad.
احتياطسز	*ihtiatsiz,*	imprudent.	راحت	*rahat,*	quiet.
زنكين	*zenguin,*	rich.	صوچلو	*sootchly,*	guilty.
عالم	*a'alim,*	learned.	بختلو	*bakhtly,*	happy.
يورغون	*yorghoon,*	fatigued.	قابل	*kabil,*	clever.
كناهسز	*kanahsiz,*	innocent.	تميز	*temiz,*	clean.
قورقمش	*korkmish,*	frightened.	جاهل	*djahil,*	ignorant.
قاپانمش	*capanmish,*	firm.	فقير	*fakir,*	poor.
مشغول	*meshghool,*	busy.	مطيع	*mooty,*	dutiful.
اهل عرض	*ehli'erz,*	honest.	ضعيق	*za'if,*	weak.
جومرد	*djeumerd,*	generous.	تنبل	*tenbel,*	idle.
يارالنمش	*yaralanmish,*	wounded.	يارامز	*yaramaz,*	wicked.

PHRASES.

شاشمشيم	*shashmishim,*	I am surprised.
احتياطسزسن	*ihtiatsizsen,*	Thou art imprudent.
زنكيندر	*zenguindir,*	He is rich.
عالميز	*a'alimiz,*	We are learned.
يورغونسز	*yorghoonsiz,*	You are fatigued.
كناهسزدرلر	*kanahsizdirler,*	They are innocent.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

قورقمش ایدم	*corkmishidum*,	I was frightened.
قاپانمش ایدڭ	*capanmishiduñ*,	Thou wast firm.
مشغول ایدی	*meshghoolidy*,	He was busy.
اهل عرض ایدك	*ehli erz iduk*,	We were honest.
جومردیڭز	*djeumerdiñiz*,	You were generous.
یاره لنمش ایدیلر	*yaralanmish idiler*,	They were wounded.
محظوز اوله جغم	*mahzooz oladjaghim*,	I shall be glad.
صوچلو اوله جقسن	*sootchly oladjaksen*,	Thou wilt be guilty.
بختلو اوله جق	*bakhtly oladjak*,	He will be happy.
قبل اوله جغز	*kabil oladjaghiz*,	We shall be clever.
تمیز اوله جقسڭز	*temiz oladjaksiñiz*,	You will be clean.
جاهل اوله جقلر	*djahil oladjakler*,	They will be ignorant.
فقیر اولورم	*fakir oloorim*,	I should be poor.
مطیع اولورسن	*mooty oloorsen*,	Thou shouldst be dutiful.
ضعیف اولور	*za'ifi oloor*,	He should be weak.
یاره مز اولورز	*yaramaz olooriz*,	We should be wicked.
تنبل اولورسڭز	*tenbil oloorsiñiz*,	You would be idle.
راحت اولورلر	*rahat oloorler*,	They should be quiet.

ADJECTIVES.

قرارسز	*cararsiz*,	inconstant.	عندجی *inadjy*,	obstinate.
خبیر	*khabir*,	expert.	جسور *djessoor*,	rash.
تسلطلو	*teselutly*,	despotic.	اغر *aghir*,	slow.
اشکللنمش	*ishkellenmish*,	suspected.	بون *beun*,	silly.
معتدل	*ma'tedil*,	frugal.	شریر *sherir*,	malicious.
غیرتلو	*ghairetlu*,	zealous.	دارلمش *daralmish*,	angry.
صقلمش	*sikilmish*,	uneasy.	قوتلو *koovetlu*,	strong.
فایده لو	*faidelu*,	useful.	عدالتلو *'adaletlu*,	reasonable.

Digitized by Microsoft®

مقيد *mookayed*, punctual. قيرمز *kayermaz*, careless.
الدتمش *aldatmish*, deceived. يڭلمز *yeñilmez*, invincible.
مرحمتسز *merhametsiz*, inexorable. دوغرى *doghry*, sincere.
دوقشقان *dokooshkan*, quarrelsome. چركين *tchirkin*, ugly.

NEGATIVELY.

قرارسز دكل يم	*cararsiz deyil im*,	I am not inconstant.
خبير دكل سن	*khabir deyil sen*,	Thou art not expert.
تسلطلو دكل در	*teselutlu deyil dir*,	He is not despotic.
اشكلنمش دكلز	*eshkelenmish deyiliz*,	We are not suspected.
معتدل دكل سڭز	*mutedil deyil siñiz*,	You are not frugal.
غرتلو دكل يدايلر	*ghairetlu deyil idiler*,	they are not zealous.
صقلمش دكل ايدم	*sikilmish deyil idum*,	I was not uneasy.
فايده‌لو دكل ايدڭ	*faidelu deyil iduñ*,	Thou wast not useful.
مقيد دكل ايدى	*mookayed deyil idy*,	He was not punctual.
الدتمش دكل ايدق	*aldatmish deyil iduk*,	We were not deceived.
اغر دكل ايدڭز	*aghir deyil idiñiz*,	You were not slow.
چركين دكل ايديلر	*tchirkin deyil idiler*,	They were not ugly.
عنادجى اولميجغم	*'inaddji olmayadjaghim*,	I will not be obstinate.
جسور اولميجغڭ	*djessoor olmayadjaghuñ*,	Thou shalt not be rash.
مرحمتسز اولميجغدر	*merhametsiz olmayadjagh dir*,	He will not be inexorable.
بون اولميجغز	*beun olmayadjaghiz*,	We will not be silly.
شرير اولميجغسز	*sherir olmayadjaghsiz*,	You shall not be malicious.
دارلمش اولميجغلر	*daralmish olmayadjaghler*,	They will not be angry.
قوتلو اولمزم	*koovetlu olmazem*,	I should not be strong.

Digitized by Microsoft®

عدالتلو اولمزسن	*'adaletlu olmazsen,*	Thou wouldst not be reasonable.
قيرمز اولمزلر	*kayermaz olmaz,*	He should not be careless.
يڭلمز اولمزيز	*yeñilmez olmaziz,*	We should not be invincible.
دوغرى اولمزسز	*doghry olmazsiz,*	You would not be sincere.
دوقوشقان اولمزلر	*dokooshken olmazler,*	They should not be quarrelsome.

ADJECTIVES.

ادب	*edeb,*	polite.	سقط	*sakat,*	lame.
جسارتلو	*djessaretloo,*	bold.	مكدر	*mekeder,*	sad.
چالشقن	*tchalishcan,*	laborious.	صادق	*sadik,*	faithful.
معزور	*ma'azoor,*	excusable.	اقران	*akeran,*	equal.
شاشمش	*shashmish,*	astonished.	بيوك	*buyuk,*	great.
مسخره	*mastkhara,*	ridiculous.	حسود	*hassood,*	envious.
كيفلو	*kiefly,*	gay.	كرچك	*guertchek,*	candid.
كور	*kieur,*	blind.	اوصلو	*oosloo,*	modest.
مغرور	*maghroor,*	proud.	سوكولو	*sevguily,*	amiable.
ظالم	*zalim,*	barbarous.	طوغرو	*doghroo,*	just.
حدينى بيلور	*hadinybilir,*	discreet.	خستا	*khasta,*	unwell.
خشنود	*khoshnood,*	contented.	لايق	*laik,*	worthy.

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

ادب دكل ميم	*edeb deyil miim,*	Am I not polite?
جسارتلو دكل ميسن	*djessaretloo deyil misen,*	Are thou not bold?

Digitized by Microsoft®

چالشقن دكل ميدر	*tehalishcan deyil midir,*	Is he not laborious?
معزور دكل ميسيز	*ma'aozor deyil miiz,*	Are we not excusable?
شاشمش دكل ميسكز	*shashmish deyil misiñiz,*	Are you not astonished?
مسخره دكل ميدرلر	*maskhara deyil midirler?*	Are they not ridiculous?
كيفلو دكل ميدم	*keiflu deyil miidum?*	Was I not gay?
كور دكل ميدك	*kieur deyil miiduñ?*	Wast thou not blind?
مغرور دكل ميدى	*maghroor deyil miidy?*	Was he not proud?
طوغرو دكل مى ايدق	*doghroo deyil mi iduk?*	Were we not just?
حدنى بيلر دكل مى ايدكز	*hadiny bilur deyil mi-idiñuz?*	Were you not discreet?
خستا دكل ميدلر	*khasta deyil miidiler?*	Were they not unwell?
سقط اولميجقميم	*sakat olmayadjakmi im?*	Shall I not be lame?
مكدر اولميجقميسن	*mekedder olmayadjak misen?*	Wilt thou not be sad?
صادق اولميجقمى	*sadik olmayadjakmi?*	Will he not be faithful?
اقران اولميجقميز	*akeran olmayadjak-miiz?*	Shalt we not be equal?
بيوك اولميجقميسكز	*buyuk olmayadjakmi-siñiz?*	Shall you not be great?
حسود اولميجقلريمى	*hassood olmayadjakle-rimi?*	Will they not be envious?

Digitized by Microsoft®

كرچك اولمزميم	*guertchek olmazmiim?*	Should I not be candid?
اوصلو اولمزميسن	*oosloo olmaz mi sen?*	Shouldst thou not be modest?
سوكولو اولمزميدى	*sevguly olmazmiidy?*	Should he not be amiable?
ظالم اولمزميز	*zalim olmazmiiz?*	Should we not be barbarous?
خشنود اولمزميدكز	*khoshnood olmazmi-idiñuz?*	Should you not be contented?
لايق اولمزلر ميدى	*laik olmaz ler mi idy?*	Should they not be worthy?

EXAMPLES OF THE VERB TO HAVE CONJUGATED WITH SUBSTANTIVES.

اكمك	*ekmek,*	bread.	توتون	*tutun,*	tobacco.
ات	*et,*	meat.	بادم	*badem,*	almonds.
شراب	*sharab,*	wine.	چلك	*tchilek,*	strawberries.
اتش	*atesh,*	fire.	ليمون	*limoon,*	lemon.
شكر	*sheker,*	sugar.	تورونج	*tooroondje,*	orange.
صو	*soo,*	water.	قيسى	*kaissy,*	apricot.
ميوه	*meiveh,*	fruit.	ارمود	*armood,*	pear.
الما	*elma,*	apple.	دود	*dood,*	mulberry.
اوزم	*uzum,*	grapes.	زيتون	*zeitoon,*	olive.
جوز	*djeviz,*	nuts.	ارك	*erik,*	plum.
سود	*sud,*	milk.	يومورطه	*yoomoorta,*	eggs.
پينير	*peinir,*	cheese.	كباب	*kebab,*	roast meat.

PHRASES.

اكمكيم وار	*ekmeyim var,*	I have bread.
اتك وار	*etuñ var,*	Thou hast meat.

Digitized by Microsoft®

شرابی وار	*sharaby var,*	He has wine.
اتشمز وار	*ateshemiz var,*	We have fire.
شکرکز وار	*shekeriñiz var,*	You have sugar.
صولری وار	*soolery var,*	They have water.
میوەم وار ایدی	*mevėim var idy,*	I had fruit.
برالماک وار ایدی	*bir elmañ var idy,*	Thou hadst an apple.
اوزمی وار ایدی	*uzumy var idy,*	He had grapes.
جوزمز وار ایدی	*djėvizumiz var idy,*	We had nuts.
سودکز وار ایدی	*suduñuz var idy,*	You had milk.
پینرلری وار ایدو	*peinirlery var idy,*	They had cheese.
توتونم اولجق	*tutunem oladjak,*	I shall have tobacco.
بادمک اولەجق	*bademuñ oladjak,*	Thou shalt have almonds.
چلکی اولەجق	*tchileguy oladjak,*	He shall have raspberries
لیمونمز اولەجق	*limoonimiz oladjak,*	We shall have a lemon.
تورونجکز اولەحق	*tooroondjiñiz oladjak,*	You shall have an orange.
برقیسیلری اولەجق	*bir kaisselery oladjak,*	They shall have an apricot.
برارمودم اولور ایدی	*bir armoodem oloor idy,*	I should have a pear.
زیتونک اولورایدی	*zeitoonuñ oloor idy,*	Thou shouldst have olives.
دودی اولور ایدی	*doody oloor idy,*	He should have mulberries.
ارکمز اولور ایدی	*erikimiz oloor idy,*	We should have plums.

Digitized by Microsoft®

يومورطه‌ڭز اولور ايدى *yoomoortañuz oloor idy*, You should have eggs.

كبابلرى اولور ايدى *kebablery oloor idy*, They would have roast meat.

SUBSTANTIVES.

برڭتاب	*bir kitab*,	a book.	برڭچاق	*bir bitchak*,	a knife.
براسكملى	*bir iskemly*,	a chair.	برچتال	*bir tchatal*,	a fork.
برڭل	*bir gul*,	a rose.	سركه	*sirkeh*,	vinegar.
اقچه	*aktcheh*,	money.	تۇز	*tooz*,	salt.
ديزپشكرى	*dizpeshkery*,	a napkin.	بىبر	*biber*,	pepper.
برپنجره	*bir pendjereh*,	a window.	برقاده	*bir cadeh*,	a glass.
برقاشق	*bir kashik*,	a spoon.	برتپسى	*bir tepsy*,	a dish.
برباغچه	*bir bagtcheh*,	a garden.	برلكن	*bir leyen*,	a bason.
برچيچق	*bir tchitchek*,	a flower.	براو	*bir ev*,	a house.
برگمى	*bir guemy*,	a ship.	برشيشه	*bir shisheh*,	a bottle.
برڭوى	*bir keuy*,	a village.	برقانديل	*bir kandil*,	a lamp.
برطبق	*bir tabak*,	a plate.	برڭوپك	*bir keupek*,	a dog.

NEGATIVELY.

برڭتابم يوق *bir kitab im yok*, I have not a book.

براسكملىڭ يوق *bir iskemlyñ yok*, Thou hast not a chair.

برڭلى يوق *bir guly yok*, He has not a rose.

اقچه‌مزيوق *aktchehmiz yok*, We have not money.

ديزپشكريڭز يوق *dizpeshkeryñuz yok*, You have not a napkin.

برپنجره‌لرى يوق *bir pendjerchlery yok*, They have not a window.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بر قاشغم یوغیدی	*bir kashighim yoghidy,*	I had not a spoon.
بر باغچهڭ یوغیدی	*bir bagtchehñ yoghidy,*	Thou hadst not a garden.
برچچغی یوغیدی	*birtchitcheguy yoghidy,*	He had not a flower.
بر کمیمز یوغیدی	*bir guemimiz yoghidy,*	We had not a ship.
بر کویکز یوغیدی	*bir keuiñuz yoghidy,*	You had not a village.
بر طبقلری یوغیدی	*bir tabaklery yoghidy,*	They had not a plate.
بربچاغم اولمیجق	*bir bitchaghim olmayadjak,*	I will not have a knife.
بر چتالڭ اولمیجق	*bir tchataluñ olmayadjak,*	Thou shalt not have a fork.
سرکهسی اولمیجق	*sirkehsy olmayadjak,*	He shall not have vinegar.
توزمز اولمیجق	*toozuniz olmayadjak,*	We will not have salt.
بسبرڭز اولمیجق	*biberuñuz olmayadjak,*	You shall not have pepper.
برقادهلری اولمیجق	*bir cadehlery olmayadjak,*	They shall not have a glass.
بر تپسیم اولمزایدی	*bir tepsim olmaz idy,*	I should not have a dish.
بر لکنڭ اولمزایدی	*bir leyenuñ olmaz idy,*	Thou shouldst not have a bason.
براوی اولمزایدی	*bir evy olmaz idy,*	He would not have a house.
بر شیشهمز اولمز ایدی	*bir shishehmiz olmaz idy,*	We should not have a bottle.
برقاندیلڭز اولمزایدی	*bir candiluñuz olmaz idy,*	You should not have a lamp.
بر کوپکلری اولمزایدی	*bir kupeklery olmaz idy,*	They would not have a dog.

Digitized by Microsoft®

SUBSTANTIVES.

بر كوملك	*bir gueumlik*,	a shirt.	مقراس	*micras*,	scissars.
بر قلپاق	*bir calpac*,	a cap.	قساوت	*casavet*,	grief.
بر قلج	*bir kilidje*,	a sword.	دوشمن	*dushmen*,	enemy.
بر كيسه	*bir kisseh*,	a purse.	غيرت	*ghairet*,	courage.
بر ساعت	*bir sa'at*,	a watch.	اشتها	*ishtiha*,	appetite.
اتلر	*atlar*,	horses.	ذوق	*zevk*,	pleasure.
اقربا	*acraba*,	relations.	دوستلر	*dostlar*,	friends.
بر كدى	*bir kèdy*,	a cat.	ايپك	*ipek*,	silk.
الدون	*eldiven*,	gloves.	پنبوق	*panbook*,	cotton.
بر روبا	*bir rooba*,	a coat.	دلبند	*dulbend*,	muslin.
عربا	*'araba*,	a carriage.	يتاق	*yatak*,	a bed.
قوندوره	*condoora*,	slippers.	بر قولى	*bir cooly*,	a servant.

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

يوقمى بر كوملكم	*yokmi bir guemliguim*,	Have I not a shirt?
يوقمى بر قلپغك	*yokmi bir calpaghuñ*,	Hast thou not a cap?
يوقمى برقلجى	*yokmi bir kilidjy*,	Has he not a sword?
يوقمى بر كيسه مز	*yokmi bir kisschmiz*,	Have we not a purse?
يوقمى بر ساعتكز	*yokmi bir sa'atuñuz*,	Have you not a watch?
يوقمى الدونلرى	*yokmi eldivenlery*,	Have they not gloves?
يوقميدى اتلرم	*yokmi idy atlarim*,	Had I not horses?
يوقميدى دوستلرك	*yokmi idy dostlaruñ*,	Hadst thou not friends?
يوقميدى بر كديسى	*yokmi idy bir kèdysy*,	Had he not a cat?
يوقميدى بر روبامز	*yokmi idy bir roobamiz*,	Had we not a coat?

Digitized by Microsoft®

يوقميدى يتاغكز	*yokmi idy yataguiñuz,*	Had you not a bed?
يوقميدى قوندوره لرى	*yokmy idy condooralery,*	Had they not slippers?
مقراسم اولميجقمى	*micrasim olmayadjakmi,*	Shall I not have scissars.
قساوتنك اولميجقمى	*casavetuñ olmayadjakmi,*	Wilt thou not have grief?
دوشمنى اولميجقمى	*dushmeny olmayadjakmi,*	Shall he not have an enemy.
غيرتمز اولميجقمى	*ghairetmiz olmayadjakmi,*	Will we not have courage.
اشتهاكز اولميجقمى	*istihañuz olmayadjakmi,*	Will you not have appetite?
ذوقلرى اولميجقمى	*zevklery olmayadjakmi,*	Will they not have pleasure?
اقربام اولمزميدى	*acrabam olmazmi idy,*	Should I not have relations?
ايپكك اولمزميدى	*ipekuñ olmazmi idy,*	Wouldst thou not have silk?
پنبوغى اولمزميدى	*panbooguy olmazmi idy,*	Should he not have cotton?
دلبندكز اولمزميدى	*dulbendiñiz olmazmi idy,*	Could we not have muslin?
عرباكز اولمزميدى	*'arabañuz olmazmi idy,*	Could you not have a carriage.
بر قوليلرى اولمزميدى	*bir coolilery olmazmi idy,*	Should they not have a servant?

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER IV.

CONJUGATION OF THE REGULAR VERBS.

Turkish Verbs may all be referred to two Classses, or Conjugations, distinguished by the terminations of their Infinitives in مك *mek*, and مق *mac*.

FORMATION OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The present tense is formed, by changing the terminations مك *mek*, and مق *mac*, into رم pronounced, *érum*, *arum*, *urum*, and *ooroom*; as سومك *sevmek*, to love, سورم *severum*, I love; باقمق *bacmac*, to look, *bacarum*, I look; اولمك *eulmek*, to die, اولرم *eulurum*, I die; اورمق *voormac*, to strike اوررم *vooroorom*, I strike. — But if the action as implied by the Verb, be passing at the time of speaking, مك *mek*, and مق *mac*, are changed into يورم *yurum*, as كليورم *guelyurum*, I am coming; يازيورم *yazayurum*, I am writing.

The Imperfect is formed by adding the imperfect of the Auxiliary Verb اولمق *olmac* to the indeclinable participle passive of the primitive Verb, as : سورايدم *severidum*, I did love باقرايدم *bacaridum*, I did look. A second Imperfect is formed in the same manner as the second present, as : كيديوردم *guideyurdum*, I was going, باقيوردم *bacuyurdum*, I was looking.

Digitized by Microsoft®

A third Imperfect is formed of the same participle, and the preterite of the Auxiliary Verb اولمق *olmac;* ex. : سورمشم *severmishum*, I did love; باقرمشز *bacarmishsiz*, you did look.

The Preterite is formed of the second person of the imperative, and the affixes دم *dum*, دڭ *duñ* دی *di*, *etc.*, of the Auxiliary Verb; ex. : كولدم *guldum*, I laughed; باقدڭز *bacduñuz*, you looked.

The second and third Preterites, or Compounds of the Present are formed by adding the affixes of the present and preterite of the Auxiliary Verb to the participle in مش *mish*, of the principal verb; ex. : سومشم *sevmishum*, I have loved; باقمشسز *bacmishsiz*, you have looked اتمش اولدم *atmish oldum*, I have thrown; سومش اولدی *sevmish oldy*, he has loved.

The Pluperfect or Compound of the Preterite is formed by adding the imperfect of the Auxiliary Verb to the participle in مش *mish;* as : كورمشيدم *gurmishidum*, I had seen; باقمشيدڭز *bacmishidiñuz*, you had looked.

The Future is precisely like the present.

The second future is formed by adding to the participle in جك *djek*, or جق *djak*, the affixes of the present tense, of Auxiliary verb, ex. : سوجكم *sevedjeguim*, I shall love; كيدجكم *guidedjeguim*, I will go; سويلجكڭز *seuiledjeguiñuz*, you shall speak,

The Compound of the Future, is formed by adding the future of the Auxiliary verb اولمق *olmac*, to the participle in مش *mish*, of the primitive verb; ex. : يازمش اولورم *yazmish oloorum*, I shall have written صاتمش اولورسز *satmish oloorsiz*, you will have sold.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The Future absolute, denoting obligation is formed by the participle in ملو *mèly*, of the principal verb, followed by the affixes of the present of the Auxiliary اولق *olmac;* ex. : كيدملوايم *guidmelyim*, I must go; سويلملو در *seuilèmely dir*, he must speak.

Another Future implying necessity is formed by substituting the affixes سم *sam*, سن *san*, سه *sah*, of the Subjunctive Present of Auxiliary Verb, for the terminations مك *mek*, and مق *mac*, followed by the impersonal verb كرك *guerek* (it is necessary), ex. : كيتسم كرك *guitsam guerek*, it is necessary that I go; ويرسكز كرك *virsañuz guerek*, it is necessary that you give.

The conditional is like the imperfect.

The Compound of Conditional, is formed by the participle in مش *mish*, followed by the imperfect of Auxiliary Verb; ex. : ويرمشيدم *virmishidum*, I would have given, سومشيدم *sevmishidum* I could have loved.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

The second person of this mood serves as a foundation for almost all the tenses of the Turkish Verbs. It is formed by dropping the terminations مك *mek* and مق *mac*, ex. : سومك *sevmek*, to love; سو *sev*, love thou اتمق *atmac*, to throw; ات *at*, throw thou.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

The different tenses of this mood are preceded by either كه *kih*, that; اولاكه *olakih*, كشكه *kiaskih*, or بولاكه *boolkaih*.

The present and future are formed by adding the pronominal affixes to the third P. Sing. Pres. of this Mood, ex : سوديم

Digitized by Microsoft®

seveim, that I may love; باقه‌سكز *bacasiñuz*, that you may see.

The preterite and its compound are formed by adding the Present and the Compound of Optative of the Auxiliary verb to the participle past of the primitive Verb, ex. : سومش الام *sevmish olam*, that I might love; المش الايدى *almish ollaidy*, that he might have taken.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The tenses of this mood are considered as being preceded by the conditional particle اكر *eyer*, if.

The Present tense is formed by the indeclinable participle present of the principal verb, followed by the Subjunctive present of Auxiliary.

The Imperfect is formed from the Infinitive by changing مك *mek*, and مق *mac*, into سم *sam*, سن *sen*, etc.

The Preterite or compound of Imperfect is formed from the indeclinable participle past of the primitive verb, followed by the present and imperfect of the subjunctive of Auxiliary Verb.

The Future is formed from the same participle in مش *mish*, followed by the Subjunctive present of the Auxiliary Verb اولمق *olmac*.

INFINITE.

Turkish infinitives may be considered as nouns, for, by changing the finals ك *kief* and ق *kaf* into ه *eh*, and ه *ah*, they are susceptible of being declined as any other noun, as :

كلمه *guelmeh*,	the coming.
كلمه‌يك *guelmèyuñ*,	of the coming.
كلمه‌يه *guelmeyah*	to the coming, etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

GERUNDS

Are formed in several ways. First, by adding the Gerund of the Auxiliary Verb اولمق *olmac* to the indeclinable participle present of the principal verb, as سویلرایکن *sevileriken*, while speaking.

Again, by the second person of the Imperative, followed by the syllable وپ *up* (or یوپ *yup*, when joined to a vowel), as : بقوپ *bakup*, having looked; دگلیوپ *diñleyup*, having heard.

Likewise, by the addition of the particle رک *rek* or رق *rak*, or a repetition of the verb, as : سوه رک *sevehrek*, in loving; بقدرق *bacarak*, in looking; سویلیه رک *seuileyerek*, always talking; سوه سوه *seveh seveh*, always loving; بقه بقه *baka baka*, always looking, ex. : سویلیه سویلیه باشمی اغرتدی *seuileyeh seuileyeh bashimy aghirtdy*. His incessant talking has made my head ache.

Other Gerunds are formed, by the particles نجه *indjeh*, دکچه or دقچه *duktcheh*, and دکده or دقده *dukdeh*, ex. : بن سنی کورنجه چوق سنی سودم *ben seny guerindjeh tchok seny sevdim*, on seeing you (at first sight) I dearly loved you; اوقودقچه عقل اچلر *okoodooktcheh 'akel atcheler*, in studying, the mind is developped.

The same kind of Gerund may be formed by the particles ده *dah*, or ایله *ileh*, ex. : اول یازمقده معرفتلو *ol yazmacda marifetlu*, in writing he is clever; اوقومقله اوکرنلر *okoomakileh eugrenler*, by reading, one learns.

PARTICIPLES.

Are of two kinds, Declinable, and Indeclinable; the latter, as has been already explained, are employed to form various tenses of the Verbs in general; the former may be considered as verbal adjectives; ex : سون عورت *seven 'aoret*, the loving woman;

Digitized by Microsoft®

باقان ادم *bakan adem*, the observing man; سودیکم *sevdiguim*, my beloved, she who I love; بکلد یکڭز *bekledigiuñiz*, that which you expected.

The future participles are indeclinable, but they take the Possessive Affixes, as : سوجکم عورت بو در *sevédjeyim 'avret boo dir*, this is the woman I shall love; نه اولاجغنی بلهم *neh oladjaguiny bilmem*, what will happen, I know not.

The Participle in مدلی *mely* denotes obligation, or absolute necessity, as : کیتمه‌لویم *guitmely im*, I must go, it is necessary that I should go.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER V.

MODEL OF THE CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION TERMINATING IN مك *mek.*

INFINITE.

سومك	*sevmek,*	to love.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

سورم	*severim,*	I love.
سورسن	*seversen,*	thou lovest.
سور	*sever,*	he loves.

Plural.

سورز	*severiz,*	We love.
سورسز	*seversiz,*	you love.
سورلر	*severler,*	they love.

2^d^. PRESENT.

Singular.

سويورم	*seviorim,*	I am loving.
سويورسن	*seviorsen,*	thou art loving.
سويور	*sevior,*	he is loving.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

سویورز	*sevioriz,*	We are loving.
سویورسز	*seviorsiz,*	you are loving.
سویورلر	*seviorler,*	they are loving.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سوردم	*severdum,*	I did love.
سوردڭ	*severduñ,*	thou didst love.
سوردی	*severdy,*	he did love.

Plural.

سوردك	*severduk,*	We did love.
سوردڭز	*severdiñiz,*	you did love.
سوردیلر	*severdiler,*	they did love.

2[d] IMPERFECT.

سویوردم	*seviordum,*	I was loving, etc.

3[d]. IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سورمشم	*severmishim,*	I loved.
سورمشسن	*severmishsen,*	thou lovedst.
سورمشدر	*severmishdir,*	he loved.

Plural.

سورمشز	*severmishiz,*	We loved.
سورمشسز	*severmishsiz,*	you loved.
سورمشلر	*severmishler,*	they loved.

PRETERITE.

Singular.

سودم	*sevdum,*	I loved.
سودڭ	*sevduñ,*	thou lovedst.
سودی	*sevdy,*	he loved.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

سودك	*sevduk,*	We loved.
سودكز	*sevdiñiz,*	you loved.
سوديلر	*sevdiler,*	they loved.

FUTURE.

Singular.

سوجكم	*sevédjèyim,*	I shall or will love.
سوجكسن	*sevédjeksen,*	thou shalt or wilt love.
سوجكدر	*sevédjekdir,*	he shall or will love.

Plural.

سوجكز	*sevédjèyiz,*	We shall or will love.
سوجكسز	*sevédjeksiz,*	you shall or will love.
سوجكلردى	*sevédjeklerdy,*	they shall will love.

2[d] FUTURE.

Singular.

سوملوايم	*sevmèly im,*	I must love.
سوملوسن	*sevmèly sen,*	thou must love.
سوملودر	*sevmèly dir,*	he must love.

Plural.

سوملوايز	*sevmèly iz,*	We must love.
سوملوسز	*sevmèly siz,*	you must love.
سوملودرلر	*sevmèly dirler,*	they must love.

3[d] FUTURE.

Singular.

سوسم كركث	*sevsam guerek,*	I am obliged to love.
سوسكث كركث	*sevseñ guerek,*	thou art, etc.
سوسه كركث	*sevseh guerek,*	he is, etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

سوسك كرك	*sevsak guerek,*	We are obliged to love.
سوسكز كرك	*sevsiñiz guerek,*	you are, etc.
سوسه‌لر كرك	*sevsehler guerek,*	they are etc.

CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

سورايدم	*severidum,*	I would *or* could love.
سورايدڭ	*severiduñ,*	thou wouldst love.
سورايدى	*severidy,*	he would love.

Plural.

سورايدك	*severiduk,*	We would or could love.
سورايدڭز	*severidiñiz,*	you would love.
سورلرايدى	*severleridy,*	they would love.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

سومشم	*sevmishim,*	I have loved.
سومشسن	*sevmishsen,*	thou hast loved.
سومشدر	*sevmishdir,*	he has loved.

Plural.

سومشز	*sevmishiz,*	We have loved.
سومشسز	*sevmishsiz,*	you have loved.
سومشلر	*sevmishler,*	they have loved.

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سومش اولدم	*sevmish oldum,*	I had loved.
سومش اولدڭ	*sevmish olduñ,*	thou hadst loved.
سومش اولدى	*sevmish oldy,*	he had loved.

Digitized by Microsoft®

plural.

سومش اولدق	*sevmish olduk,*	We had loved.
سومش اولدڭز	*sevmish oldiñiz,*	you had loved.
سومش اولديلر	*sevmish oldiler,*	they had loved.

COMPOUND OF PRETERITE.

Singular.

سومش ايدم	*sevmishidum,*	I had loved.
سومش ايدڭ	*sevmishiduñ,*	thou hadst loved.
سومش ايدى	*sevmishidy,*	he had loved.

Plural.

سومش ايدك	*sevmishiduk,*	We had loved
سومش ايدڭز	*sevmishidiñiz,*	you had loved.
سومش ايديلر	*sevmishidiler,*	they had loved.

COMPOUND OF FUTURE.

Singular.

سومش اولورم	*sevmish oloorim,*	I shall have loved.
سومش اولورسن	*sevmish oloorsen,*	thou shalt have loved.
سومش اولور	*sevmish oloor,*	he shall have loved.

Plural.

سومش اولورز	*sevmish olooriz,*	We shall have loved.
سومش اولورسز	*sevmish oloorsiz,*	you shall have loved.
سومش اولورلر	*sevmish oloorler,*	they shall have loved.

COMPOUND OF CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

سورمش ايدم	*severmishidum,*	I would have loved.
سورمش ايدڭ	*severmishiduñ,*	thou couldst have loved.
سورمش ايدى	*severmishidy,*	he would have loved.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

سورمش ايدك	*severmishiduk,*	We should have loved.
سورمش ايدكز	*severmishidiñiz,*	you would have loved.
سورمش ايديلر	*severmishiaıler,*	they would have loved.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

سو	*sev,*	Love thou.
سوسن	*sevsun,*	let him love.

Plural.

سوه لم	*sevélum,*	Let us love.
سوكز	*seveñiz,*	love ye.
سوسنلر	*sevsunler,*	let them love.

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

سوه يم	*sevéyim,*	That I may love.
سوه سن	*sevésin,*	that thou mayst love.
سوه	*seveh,*	that he may love.

Plural.

سوه يز	*sevéiz,*	That we may love.
سوه سز	*sevésiz,*	that you may love.
سوه لر	*seveler,*	that they may love.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سوه ايدم	*sevéidum,*	That I might love.
سوه ايدك	*sevéiduñ,*	that thou mightest love.
سوه ايدى	*sevéidy,*	that he might love.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

سوه‌ایدك	*sevéiduk,*	That we might love.
سوه‌ایدڭز	*sevéidiñiz,*	that you might love.
سوه‌ایدیلر	*sevéidiler,*	that they might love.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

سومش اولام	*sevmish olam,*	That I may have loved.
سومش اولاسن	*sevmish olasen,*	that thou mayst have loved.
سومش اولا	*sevmish ola,*	that he may have loved.

Plural.

سومش اولایز	*sevmish olaiz,*	That we may have loved.
سومش اولاسڭز	*sevmish olasiñiz,*	that you may have loved.
سومش اولالر	*sevmish olaler,*	that they may have loved.

COMPOUND OF PRETERITE.

Singular.

سومش اولایدم	*sevmish olaidum,*	That I might have loved, etc.
سومش اولایدڭ	*sevmish olaiduñ,*	
سومش اولایدی	*sevmish olaidy,*	

Plural.

سومش اولایدق	*sevmish olaiduk,*	That we might have loved, etc.
سومش اولایدڭز	*sevmish olaidiñiz,*	
سومش اولایدیلر	*sevmish olaidiler,*	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

سورسم	*seversem,*	If I love.
سورسڭ	*severseñ,*	If thou lovest.
سورسه	*severseh,*	If he love.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

سورسك	*seversek,*	If we love.
سورسڭز	*severseñiz,*	If you love.
سورسه‌لر	*severseheler,*	If they love.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سوسم	*sevsem,*	If I did love.
سوسڭ	*sevseñ,*	If thou didst love.
سوسه	*sevseh,*	If he did love.

Plural.

سوسك	*sevsek,*	If we did love.
سوسڭز	*sevseñiz,*	If you did love.
سوسه‌لر	*sevsehler,*	If they did love.

FUTURE.

Singular.

سوجك اولورسم	*sevedjek oloorsam,*	If I shall love.
سوجك اولورسن	*sevedjek, oloorsen,*	If thou shalt love.
سوجك اولور	*sevedjek oloor,*	If he will love.

Plural.

سوجك اولورسق	*sevedjek oloorsac,*	If we shall love.
سوجك اولورسڭز	*sevedjek oloorsañiz,*	If you will love.
سوجك اواورسه‌لر	*sevedjek oloorsaler,*	If they will love.

2d FUTURE.

Singular.

سومش اولورسم	*sevmish oloorsam,*	If I will love, etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

سومش ايسم	*sevmish isem,*	If I have loved.
سومش ايسڭ	*sevmish iseñ,*	If thou hast loved.
سومش ايسه	*sevmish iseh',*	If he has loved.

Plural.

سومش ايسك	*sevmish isek,*	If we have loved.
سومش ايسڭز	*sevmish iseñiz,*	If you have loved.
سومش اسه‌لر	*sevmish isehler,*	If they have loved.

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سوسه‌ايدم	*sevsehidum,*	If I had loved.
سوسه‌ايدڭ	*sevsehiduñ,*	If thou hadst loved.
سوسه‌ايدى	*sevsehidy,*	If he had loved.

Plural.

سوسه‌يدك	*sevsehiduk,*	If we had loved.
سوسه‌ايدڭز	*sevsehidiñiz,*	If you had loved.
سوسه‌ايديلر	*sevsehidiler,*	If they had loved.

INFINITIVE.

سومك	*sevmek,*	to love.

PRETERITE.

سومش اولق	*sevmish olmac,*	to have loved.

PRETERITE ANTERIOR.

سودكدن اول	*sevdukden evel,*	before having loved.

PRETERITE POSTERIOR.

سودكدن سڭر	*sevdukden soñra,*	after having loved.

FUTURE.

سوجك اولق	*sevedjek olmac,*	intending to love.

Digitized by Microsoft®

GERUUNDS.

سورکن	*severken*,	in loving.
سورایکن	*severiken*,	
سوپ	*sevup*,	having loved.
سوەرک	*sevverek*,	in continuing to love.
سونجه	*sevindjeh*,	loving.
سودکچه	*sevduktcheh*,	until loving.
سودکده	*sevdukdeh*,	in loving.
سومکده	*sevmekdeh*,	whilst one loves.
سومکیله	*sevmeghuileh*,	

INDECLINABLE PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

سور	*sever*,	loving.

INDECLINABLE PAST.

سومش	*sevmish*,	loved.

DECLINABLE PRESENT.

سون	*seven*,	loving.

DECLINABLE PAST.

سودک	*sevduk*,	loved.

FUTURE.

سوجک	*sevedjek*,	intending to love.

2^{d} FUTURE.

سومەلی	*sevmély*,	obliged to love.

Digitized by Microsoft®

In this manner are conjugated all Verbs, terminating in مك *mek*, such, as,

ترك ايتمك	*terk etmek*,	to Abandon.
ابطال ايتمك	*ibtal etmek*,	to abolish.
اتمام ايتمك	*itmam etmek*,	to accomplish.
حركت ايتمك	*harèket etmek*,	to act.
دكمك	*dèimek*,	to attain.
جواب ويرمك	*djèvab virmek*,	to answer.
تعجب ايتمك	*ta 'adjub etmek*,	to astonish.
كرچكلمك	*guertcheklemek*,	to affirm.
دوزمك	*doozmek*,	to adjust.
قيمت بلمك	*caimet bilmek*,	to appreciate.
جفا ايتمك	*djefa etmek*,	to annoy.
اكلندرمك	*èilendermek*,	to appease.
خبر ويرمك	*khaber virmek*,	to acquaint.
اوكت ويرمك	*euyut virmek*,	to advise.
زم ايتمك	*zem etmek*,	to Blame.
اكلمك	*iliklemek*,	to button.
كملمك	*guiemlemek*,	to bridle.
قهوه التى ايتمك	*kahveh alty etmek*,	to breakfast.
كومك	*gueummek*,	to bury.
پيشرمك	*pishirmek*,	to bake.
كتورمك	*gueturmek*,	to bring.
مبه‌ركلمك	*moobareklemek*,	to bless.
دوكلمك	*dugmek*,	to beat.
اوفرمك	*eufurmek*,	to blow.
الش ويريش ايتمك	*alish virish etmek*,	to bargain.
دكشترمك	*déguishtermek*,	to Change.

Digitized by Microsoft®

جزاسنی ویرمك	*djezasiny virmek*,	to chastise.
کسمك	*kessmek*,	to cut.
صاغ ایتمك	*sagh etmek*,	to cure.
کلمك	*guelmek*,	to come.
سورکلنمك	*seureklenmek*,	to crawl.
سویلشمك	*seuileshmek*,	to converse.
چکشمك	*tchaguishmek*,	to contest.
ایمك	*eimek*,	to curb.
ضبت ایتمك	*zabt etmek*,	to conquer.
اورتمك	*eurtmek*,	to cover.
پشرمك	*pishirmek*,	to cook.
خوره تپمك	*khoratepmek*,	to Dance.
کیدرمك	*guidirmek*,	to dress.
اینمك	*inmek*,	to descend.
یوغ ایتمك	*yogh etmek*,	to destroy.
دکلمك	*diñlèmemek*,	to disobey.
ایچمك	*itchmek*,	to drink.
اکلنمك	*eylenmek*,	to delay.
معزول ایتمك	*mazool etmek*,	to dismiss.
امید کسمك	*umid kessmek*,	to despair.
حظ ایتمك	*haz etmek*,	to desire.
یمك	*yemek*,	to Eat.
زینتلمك	*zinetlemek*,	to embellish.
زنکین ایتمك	*zenguin etmek*,	to enrich.
برابرلمك	*beraber lemek*,	to equalize.
بیوتمك	*buyutmek*,	to enlarge.
سوندرمك	*seundirmek*,	to extinguish.
اورمك	*eurmek*,	to entwine.
کرمك	*guirmek*,	to enter.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بترمك	*biturmek,*	to Finish.
دوشتمك	*dushetmek,*	to furnish.
چچكلنمك	*tchitcheklenmek,*	to flourish.
توكلنمك	*tuyellenmek,*	to feather.
سمرتمك	*semiretmek,*	to fatten.
دوشمك	*dushmek,*	to fall.
بتمك	*bitmek,*	to Grow.
ويرمك	*virmek,*	to give.
اشتمك	*ishitmek,*	to Hear.
يردم ايتمك	*yardem etmek,*	to help.
دعوت ايتمك	*da'avet etmek,*	to Invite.
قياس ايتمك	*kyas etmek,*	to judge.
لطفه ايتمك	*latifeh etmek,*	to joke.
اولدرمك	*euldermek,*	to Kill.
بلمك	*bilmek,*	to know.
اوپمك	*eupmek,*	to kiss.
ايشتمك	*ishitmek,*	to Listen.
كولمك	*gulmek,*	to laugh.
اوغرنمك	*eughrenmek,*	to learn.
اولچمك	*eultchmek,*	to Measure.
اهمال ايتمك	*ehmal etmek,*	to Neglect.
بسلمك	*besslèmek,*	to nurse.
اودەمك	*eudehmek,*	to Pay.
كورمك	*gurmek,*	to perceive.
تصوير ايتمك	*tassvir etmek,*	to paint.
حاظر ايتمك	*hazir etmek,*	to prepare.
بكنمك	*bèyenmek,*	to please.
سوزويرمك	*seuz virmek,*	to promise.
كچمك	*guitchmek,*	to pass.

Digitized by Microsoft®

چکمک	*tchekmek,*	to pull.
قندرمک	*kendermek,*	to provoke.
سلمک	*silmek,*	to Rub.
مکا فات ایتمک	*mukiafat etmek,*	to reward.
سونمک	*sevinmek,*	to rejoice.
دونمک	*deunmek,*	to return.
سیرتمک	*seiretmek,*	to run.
فکر اتمک	*fikir etmek,*	to reflect.
نقل اتمک	*nakel etmek,*	to relate.
رجا اتمک	*ridjia etmek,*	to request.
سوپرمک	*supurmek,*	to Sweep.
مهرلمک	*muhurlemek,*	to seal.
سیلمک	*seuilemek,*	to speak.
سلکمک	*silkmek,*	to shake.
دیرمک	*dirmek,*	to say.
یتشمک	*yetishmek,*	to satisfy.
کورمک	*gueurmek,*	to see.
توتمک	*tootmek,*	to smoke.
کوسترمک	*guestermek,*	to shew.
تشکر ایتمک	*teshkur etmek,*	to Thank.
ضعف ویرمک	*za'af virmek,*	to weaken.
خبر ویرمک	*khaber virmek,*	to warn.
استمک	*istemek,*	to wish.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

SECOND CONJUGATION TERMINATING IN مق *mac.*

INFINITIVE.

باقمق *bacmac*, TO LOOK.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

باقرم	*bacarum*,	I look.
باقرسن	*bacarsen*,	thou lookest.
باقر	*bacar*,	he looks.

Plural.

باقرز	*bacariz*,	We look.
باقرسز	*bacarsiz*,	you look.
باقرلر	*bacarler*,	they look.

2ᵈ PRESENT.

Singular.

باقيورم	*bacaiorum*,	I am looking.
باقيورسن	*bacaiorsen*,	thou art looking.
باقيور	*bacaior*,	he is looking.

Plural.

باقيورز	*bacaioriz*,	We are looking.
باقيورسز	*bacaiorsiz*,	you are looking.
باقيورلر	*bacaiorler*,	they are looking.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

باقردم	*bacardum*,	I did look.
باقردڭ	*bacarduñ*,	thou didst look.
باقردى	*bacardy*,	he did look.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

باقردق	*bacarduk*,	We did look.
باقردڭز	*bacardiñiz*,	you did look.
باقردیلر	*bacardiler*,	they did look.

2d IMPERFECT.

باقیوردم	*bacaiordum*,	I was looking, etc.

3d IMPERFECT.

Singular.

باقرمشم	*bacarmishum*,	I looked.
باقرمشسن	*bacarmishsen*,	thou lookedst.
باقرمشدر	*bacarmishdir*,	he looked.

Plural.

باقرمشز	*bacarmishiz*,	We looked.
باقرمشسز	*bacarmishsiz*,	you looked.
باقرمشلر	*bacarmishler*,	they looked.

PRETERITE.

Singular.

باقدم	*bacdum*,	I looked.
باقدڭ	*bacduñ*,	thou lookedst.
باقدی	*bacdy*,	he looked.

Plural.

باقدق	*bacduk*,	We looked.
باقدڭز	*bacdiñiz*,	you looked.
باقدیلر	*bacdiler*,	they looked.

FUTURE.

Singular.

باقجغیم	*bacadjaghim*,	I shall *or* will look.
باقجقسن	*bacadjaksen*,	thou shalt *or* wilt look.
باقجقدر	*bacadjakdir*,	he shall *or* will look.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

باقجغيز	*bacadjaghiz,*	We shall *or* will look.
باقجقسز	*bacadjaksiz,*	you shall *or* will look.
باقجقلر	*bacadjakler,*	they shall *or* will look.

2^d^ FUTURE.

Singular.

باقملو ايم	*bacmaly im,*	I must look.
باقملو سن	*bacmaly sen,*	thou must look.
باقملو در	*bacmaly dir,*	he must look.

Plural.

باقملو يز	*bacmaly iz,*	We must look.
باقملو سز	*bacmaly siz,*	you must look.
باقملو درلر	*bacmaly dirler,*	they must look.

3^d^ FUTURE.

Singular.

باقسم كرك	*bacsam guerek,*	I am obliged to look.
باقسڭ كرك	*bacsañ guerek,*	thou art obliged, etc.
باقسه كرك	*bacsah guerek,*	he is obliged, etc.

Plural.

باقسق كرك	*bacsac guerek,*	We are obliged to look.
باقسڭز كرك	*bacsañiz guerek,*	you are obliged, etc.
باقسەلر كرك	*bacsahler guerek,*	the are obliged, etc.

CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

باقرايدم	*bacaridum,*	I would or could look.
باقرايدڭ	*bacariduñ,*	thou wouldst look.
باقرايدى	*bacaridy,*	they would look.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

باقرايدق	*bacariduk,*	We would *or* could look.
باقرايدڭز	*bacaridiñiz,*	you would look.
باقرلريدى	*bacarleridy*	they would look.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

باقمشم	*bacmishim,*	I have looked.
باقمشسن	*bacmishsen,*	thou hast looked.
باقمشدر	*bacmishdir,*	he has looked.

Plural.

باقمشز	*bacmishiz,*	We have looked.
باقمشسز	*bacmishsiz,*	you have looked.
باقمشلر	*bacmishler,*	they have looked.

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

باقمش اولدم	*bacmish oldum,*	I had looked.
باقمش اولدڭ	*bacmish olduñ,*	thou hadst looked.
باقمش اولدى	*bacmish oldy,*	he had looked.

Plural.

باقمش اولدق	*bacmish olduk,*	We had looked.
باقمش اولدڭز	*bacmish oldiñiz,*	you had looked.
باقمش اولديلر	*bacmish oldiler,*	they had looked.

COMPOUND OF PRETERITE.

Singular.

باقمش ايدم	*bacmishidum,*	I had looked.
باقمش ايدڭ	*bacmishiduñ,*	thou hadst looked.
باقمش ايدى	*bacmishidy,*	he had looked.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

باقمش ايدق	*bacmishiduk*,	We had looked.
باقمش ايدكز	*bacmishidiñiz*,	you had looked.
باقمش ايديلر	*bacmishidiler*,	they had looked.

COMPOUND OF FUTURE.

Singular.

باقمش اولورم	*bacmish oloorem*,	I shall have looked.
باقمش اولورسن	*bacmish oloorsen*,	thou shalt have looked.
باقمش اولور	*bacmish oloor*,	he shall have looked.

Plural.

باقمش اولورز	*bacmish olooriz*,	We shall have looked.
باقمش اولورسز	*bacmish oloorsiz*,	you shall have looked.
باقمش اولورلر	*bacmish oloorler*,	they shall have looked.

COMPOUND OF CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

باقرمش ايدم	*bacarmishidum*,	I should have looked.
باقرمش ايدك	*bacarmishiduñ*,	thou should'st have looked.
باقرمش ايدى	*bacarmishidy*,	he should have looked.

Plural.

باقرمش ايدق	*bacarmishiduk*,	We would have looked.
باقرمش ايدكز	*bacarmishidiñiz*,	you should have looked.
باقرمش ايديلر	*bacarmishidiler*,	they could have looked.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

باق	*bac*,	Look thou.
باقسون	*bacsun*,	let him look.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

باقەلم	*bacalum,*	Let us look.
باقڭز	*bacañiz,*	look ye.
باقسونلر	*bacsunler,*	let them look.

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

باقەيم	*bacayim,*	That I may look.
باقەسن	*bacasen,*	That thou mayst look.
باقە	*baca,*	that he may look.

Plural.

باقەوز	*bacaooz,*	That we may look.
باقەسز	*bacasiz,*	that you may look.
باقەلر	*bacaler,*	that they may look.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

باقيدم	*bacaidum,*	That I might look.
باقيدڭ	*bacaiduñ,*	that thou mightest look.
باقيدى	*bacaidy,*	that he might look.

Plural.

باقيدق	*bacaiduk,*	That we might look.
باقيدڭز	*bacaidiñiz,*	that you migth look.
باقيديلر	*bacaidiler,*	that they might look.

PRETERITE.

Singular.

باقمش اولام	*bacmish olam,*	That I might look.
باقمش اولاسن	*bacmish olasen,*	that thou mightst look.
باقمش اولا	*bacmish ola,*	that he might look.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

باقمش اولايز *bacmish olaiz,* That we might look.
باقمش اولاسز *bacmish olasiz,* that you might look.
باقمش اولالر *bacmish olaler,* that they might look.

COMPOUND PRETERITE.

Singular.

باقمش اولايدم *bacmish olaidum*
باقمش اولايدڭ *bacmish olaiduñ* } That I might have looked, etc.
باقمش اولايدى *bacmish olaidy*

Plural.

باقمش اولايدق *bacmish olaiduk*
باقمش اولايدڭز *bacmish olaidiñiz* } That we might have looked, etc.
باقمش اولايديلر *bacmish olaidiler*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

باقرسم *bacarsam,* If I look.
باقرسڭ *bacarsañ,* If thou lookest.
باقرسه *bacarsah,* If he look.

Plural.

باقرسق *bacarsac,* If we look.
باقرسڭز *bacarsañuz,* If you look.
باقرسەلر *bacarsaler,* If they look.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

باقسم *bacsam,* If I did look.
باقسڭ *bacsañ,* If thou didst look.
باقسه *bacsah,* If he did look.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

باقسق	*bacsac,*	If we did look.
باقسڭز	*bacsañiz,*	If you did look.
باقسەلر	*bacsaler,*	If they did look.

FUTURE.

Singular.

باقجق اولورسم	*bacadjac oloorsam,*	If I will look.
باقجق اولورسن	*bacadjac oloorsan,*	If thou wilt look.
باقجق اولورسه	*bacadjac oloorsah,*	If he will look.

Plural.

باقجق اولورسق	*bacadjac oloorsac,*	If we will look.
باقجق اولورسڭز	*bacadjac oloorsañiz,*	If you will look.
باقجق اولورسەلر	*bacadjac oloorsaler,*	If they will look.

2ᵈ FUTURE.

Singular.

باقمش اولورسم	*bacmish oloorsam,*	If I will look, etc.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

باقمش ايسم	*bacmish issem,*	If I have looked.
باقمش ايسڭ	*bacmish isseñ,*	If thou hast looked.
باقمش ايسه	*bacmish isseh,*	If he has looked.

Plural.

باقمش ايسك	*bacmish issek,*	If we have looked.
باقمش ايسڭز	*bacmish isseñiz,*	If you have looked.
باقمش ايسەلر	*bacmish issehler,*	If they have looked.

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

باقسيدم	*bacsaidum,*	If I had looked.
باقسيدڭ	*bacsaiduñ,*	If thou hadst looked.
باقسيدى	*bacsaidy,*	If he had looked.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

باقسيدق	*bacsaiduk*,	If we had looked.
باقسيدگز	*bacsaiduñiz*,	If you had looked.
باقسيديلر	*bacsaidiler*,	If they had looked.

INFINITIVE.

باقمق	*bacmac*,	to look.

PRETERITE.

باقمش اولق	*bacmish olmac*,	to have looked.

PRETERITE ANTERIOR.

باقدقدن اول	*bacdukden evel*,	before looking.

PRETERITE POSTERIOR.

باقدقدن سڭره	*bacdukden soñra*,	after looking.

FUTURE.

باقجق اولق	*bacadjac olmac*,	intending to look.

GERUNDS.

باقركن باقرايكن	*bacarken* *bacariken*	in looking.
باقوپ	*bacup*,	having looked.
باقەرق	*bacarak*,	in looking (constantly).
باقنجه	*bakindjeh*,	in looking.
باقدقچه	*bacduktcheh*,	until looking.
باقدقده باقمقده باقمغيله	*bacdukdeh*, *bacmacdeh*, *bacmaghileh*,	in looking. whilst one looks.

PARTICIPLES.

INDECLINABLE PRESENT.

باقر	*bacar*,	looking.

INDECLINABLE PAST.

باقمش	*bacmish*,	looked.

Digitized by Microsoft®

DECLINABLE PRESENT.

باقن	*bacan*,	looked.

DECLINABLE PAST.

باقدق	*bacduk*,	looked.

FUTURE.

باقجق	*bacadjak*,	intending to look.

2[d] FUTURE.

باقملی	*bacmaly*,	obliged to look.

In this manner are conjugated all Verbs ending in مق *mac*, such as :

ایناندرمق	*inandurmac*,	to Assure.
ال چالمق	*el tchalmac*,	to applaud.
قاتمق	*catmac*,	to add.
ایرمق	*ayermac*,	to alienate.
صومق	*savmac*,	to abscond.
یغمق	*yighmac*,	to amass.
یاپشدرمق	*yapishdirmac*,	to affix.
یقلاشمق	*iaklashmac*,	to approach.
طوغمق	*doghmac*,	to be born.
قبول اولمق	*cabool olmac*,	to accept.
اغرمق	*aghirmac*,	to ache.
یرینه قومق	*yerineh comac*,	to arrange.
اوتانمق	*ootanmac*,	to be ashamed.
اویانمق	*oyanmac*,	to awaken.
صاتون اولمق	*satoon olmak*,	to Buy.
ارپه صوی یاپمق	*arpa sooy yapmac*,	to brew.
یاقمق	*yakmac*,	to burn.

Digitized by Microsoft®

فورچه‌لمق	*foortchoolémac*,	to brush.
قرمق	*kirmac*,	to break.
باشلمق	*bashlamac*,	to begin.
اودنج المق	*cudundge almac*,	to borrow.
بناقورمق	*binacoormac*,	to build.
سیاه‌لمق	*siahlamak*,	to blacken.
طویرمق	*dooyoormac*,	to betray,
اینانمق	*inanmac*,	to believe.
چتلتمق	*tchatlatmac*,	to burst.
نفس المق	*nafes almac*,	to breathe.
قزارمق	*kizarmac*,	to blush.
چاغرمق	*tchaghirmac*,	to Call.
طرمق	*taramac*,	to comb.
طالب اولمق	*talib olmac*,	to choose.
یارمق	*yarmac*,	to cleave.
بوزمق	*bozmac*,	to corrupt.
طوتنشمق	*tootooshmac*,	to compete.
شاشمق	*shashmac*,	to confuse.
یقمق	*ykmac'*,	to Demolish.
قامشترمق	*camashtermac*,	to dazzle.
الدتمق	*aldatmac*,	to deceive.
یایمق	*yaimac*,	to divulge.
چقارمق	*tchekarmac*,	to deprive.
صاغرلنمق	*saghirlanmac*,	to become deaf.
التچقلمق	*altchaklamak*,	to debase.
صوقمق	*socmac*,	to drive in.
نقشلمق	*nakishlamac*,	to embroider.
قوجقلمق	*coodjiaklamac*,	to embrace.
صورمق	*sormac*,	to enquire.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قندرمق	*kindermac,*	to excite.
مضوزل اولق	*mazool olmac,*	to excuse.
اونـتمق	*oonootmac,*	to Forget.
طولدرمق	*doldoormac,*	to fill.
قورقمق	*corkmac,*	to fear.
صولمق	*solmac,*	to fade.
بولمق	*boolmac,*	to find.
قولايلمق	*colailamac,*	to facilitate.
قاچمق	*catchmac,*	to escape.
طونمق	*donmac,*	to freeze.
قوپرمق	*coparmac,*	to Gather.
حاضيرلمق	*hazirlamac,*	to get ready.
تخمينله بولمق	*takhminileh boolmac,*	to guess.
قزنمق	*cazanmac,*	to gain.
صقلامق	*saklamac,*	to Hide.
طوتمق	*tootmac,*	to hold.
اصمق	*assmac,*	to hang.
اومق	*oommac,*	to hope.
طولويغمق	*tooloo yaghmac,*	to hail.
قاتمق	*catmac,*	to join.
چالمق	*tchalmac,*	to knock.
يقمق	*yacmac,*	to Light.
غيب اولق	*ghaib olmac,*	to lose.
اوزاتمق	*oozatmac,*	to lengthen.
ياتمق	*yatmac,*	to lay down.
قالدرمق	*caldermac,*	to lift.
قرشترمق	*carishtermac,*	to Mix.
نشانلمق	*nishanlamac,*	to mark.
بورجی اولق	*boordjoo olmac,*	to Owe.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قیمق	*kimac*,	to oppress.
اچمق	*atchmak*,	to open.
بصترمق	*basstermac*,	to Print.
اوینمق	*oinamac*,	to play.
صایغ اولمق	*saigh olmac*,	to prosper.
قومق	*komac*,	to place.
اغرمق	*aghirmac*,	to pain.
ایناندرمق	*inandermac*,	to persuade.
صونمق	*sunmac*,	to present.
بولنمق	*booloonmac*,	to be present.
مغرورلنمق	*maghroorlanmac*,	to be proud.
یغمالمق	*yaghmalamac*,	to pillage.
براقمق	*bracmac*,	to Quit.
قوشمق	*coshmac*,	to Run.
رحت اولمق	*rahat olmac*,	to rest,
پشمان اولمق	*pishman olmac*,	to repent.
تصلنمق	*tassalanmac*,	to regret.
اصمرلمق	*issmarlamac*,	to recommend.
صایمق	*saimac*,	to reckon.
قالمق	*calmac*,	to remain.
قومق	*covmac*,	to repulse.
اکمق	*añmac*,	to remember.
اوقومق	*okoomac*,	to read.
ارامق	*aramac*,	to Seek.
ترکی چغرمق	*turky tchaghirmac*,	to sing.
اقصرمق	*aksirmac*,	to sneeze.
اورمق	*oormac*,	to strike.
درس اوقومق	*ders okoomac*,	to study.
بوزمق	*bozmac*,	to spoil.

Digitized by Microsoft®

توزلمق	*toozlamac*,	to salt.
يوموشاتمق	*yoomooshatmac*,	to soften.
سلاملمق	*sclamlamac*,	to salute.
طورمق	*doormac*,	to stay.
بوغمق	*boghmac*,	to suffocate.
امضاقومق	*imzacomac*,	to sign.
اوترمق	*otoormac*,	to sit down.
طويورمق	*dooyoormac*,	to satiate.
شاشرمق	*shashermac*,	to surprise.
تابع اولمق	*tabi olmac*,	to submit.
اويورمق	*oyoormac*,	to sleep.
قوقمق	*cokemac*,	to smell.
اوغرلمق	*oghoorlamac*,	to steal.
بغلمق	*baghlamac*,	to Tie.
قوپرمق	*copermac*,	to { tear off. / gather.
المق	*almac*,	to take.
اتمق	*atmac*,	to throw.
صولمق	*soolamac*,	to Water.
يارەلمق	*yaralmac*,	to wound.
استمق	*issitmac*,	to warm.
يايقمق	*yaicamac*,	to wash.
چامشورى يىقمق	*tchamashiri yaicamac*,	to wash linen.
يازمق	*yazmac*,	to write.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER VI.

FORMATION OF THE *NEGATIVE VERBS.*

As has been already explained the negative Verb is formed by the insertion of a م immediately after the root of the Verb, through all its *Moods* and *Tenses;* and it must be observed that the Indeclinable Participle present, instead of ending in ر as in the affirmative Verbs, forms its termination in مز pronounced *mez* or *maz*, according as the Infinitive ends in مك *mek*, or مق *mac*.

EXAMPLE.

سويلمك	*seuilémek,*	TO SPEAK.
سويلممك	*seuilémémek,*	NOT TO SPEAK.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.

سويلمم	*seuilémem,*	I do not speak.
سويلمزسن	*seuilémezsen,*	thou dost not speak.
سويلمز	*seuilemez,*	he does not speak.

Plural.

سويلمزايز	*seuilémeziz,*	We do not speak.
سويلمزسز	*seuilémezsiz,*	you do not speak.
سويلمزلر	*seuilémezler,*	they do not speak.

Digitized by Microsoft®

2d. PRESENT.

Singular.

سويلميورم	*seuiléméiorem,*	I am not speaking.
سويلميورسن	*seuiléméiorsen,*	thou art not speaking.
سويلميور	*seuiléméior,*	he is not speaking.

Plural.

سويلميورز	*seuiléméioriz,*	We are not speaking.
سويلميورسز	*seuiléméiorsiz,*	you are not speaking.
سويلميورلر	*seuiléméiorler,*	they are not speaking.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سويلمزدم	*seuilémezdum,*	I did not speak.
سويلمزدڭ	*seuilémezduñ,*	thou didst not speak.
سويلمزدى	*seuilémezdy,*	he did not speak.

Plural.

سويلمزدك	*seuilémezduk,*	We did not speak.
سويلمزدڭز	*seuilémezdiñiz,*	you did not speak.
سويلمزديلر	*seuilémezdiler,*	they did not speak.

2d IMPERFECT.

سويلميوردم	*seuiléméiordum,*	I was not speaking, etc.

3d. IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سويلمزايمشم	*seuilémezimishum,*	I did not speak.
سويلمزايمشسن	*seuilémezimishsen,*	thou didst not speak.
سويلمزايمش در	*seuilémezimishdir,*	he did not speak.

Plural.

سويلمزايمشز	*seuilémezimishiz,*	We did not speak.
سويلمزايمشسز	*seuilémezimishsiz,*	you did not speak.
سويلمزايمشلر	*seuilémezimishler,*	they did not speak.

Digitized by Microsoft®

PRETERITE.

Singular.

سویلمدم	*seuilémédum*,	I spoke not.
سویلمدڭ	*seuilémédun*,	thou spokest not.
سویلمدی	*seuilémédy*,	he spoke not.

Plural.

سویلمدك	*seuilémédouk*,	We spoke not.
سویلمدڭز	*seuilémédiñiz*,	you spoke not.
سویلمدیلر	*seuilémédiler*,	they spoke not.

FUTURE.

Singular.

سویلمیه جكم	*seuiléméyédjégim*,	I will not speak.
سویلمیه جكسن	*seuiléméyedjeksen*,	thou wilt not speak.
سویلمیه جكدر	*seuiléméyedjekdir*,	he will not speak.

Plural.

سویلمیه جكز	*seuiléméyedjéguiz*,	We will not speak.
سویلمیه جكسز	*seuiléméyedjeksiz*,	you will not speak.
سویلمیه جكلر	*seuiléméyedjekler*,	they will not speak.

2[d] FUTURE.

Singular.

سویلمملوایم	*seuilémémély im*,	I must not speak.
سویلمملوسن	*seuilémémély sen*,	thou must not speak.
سویلمملودر	*seuilémémély dir*,	he must not speak.

Plural.

سویلمملوایز	*seuilémémély iz*,	We must not speak.
سویلمملوسز	*seuilémémély siz*,	you must not speak.
سویلمملولر	*seuilémémély ler*,	they must not speak.

CONDITIONAL.

(Like the imperfect).

سویلمزدم	*seuilémez dum*,	I would not speak, etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

COMPOUND of PRESENT.

Singular.

سویلممشم	*seuilémémishim*,	I have not spoken.
سویلممشسن	*seuilémémishsen*,	thou hast not spoken.
سویلممش در	*seuilémémishdir*,	he has not spoken.

Plural.

سویلممشز	*seuilémémishiz*,	We have not spoken.
سویلممشسز	*seuilémémishsiz*,	you have not spoken.
سویلممشلر	*seuilémémishler*,	they have not spoken.

COMPOUND of IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سویلممش اولدم	*seuilémémish oldum*,	I had not spoken.
سویلممش اولدڭ	*seuilémémish olduñ*,	thou hadst not spoken.
سویلممش اولدی	*seuilémémish oldy*,	he had not spoken.

Plural.

سویلممش اولدق	*seuilémémish olduk*,	We had not spoken.
سویلممش اولدڭز	*seuïlémémish olduñ*,	you had not spoken.
سویلممش اولدیلر	*seuilémémish oldyler*,	they had not spoken.

COMPOUND of PRETERITE.

Singular.

سویلممشیدم	*seuilémémishidum*,	I had not spoken.
سویلممشیدڭ	*seuilémémishiduñ*,	thou hadst not spoken.
سویلممشیدی	*seuilémémishidy*,	he had not spoken.

Plural.

سویلممشیدك	*seuilémémishiduk*,	We had not spoken.
سویلممشیدڭز	*seuilémémishidiñiz*,	you had not spoken.
سویلممشیدیلر	*seuilémémishidiler*,	they had not spoken.

Digitized by Microsoft®

COMPOUND OF FUTURE.

Singular.

سويلممش اولورم	*seuilémémish oloorem,*	I will not have spoken.
سويلممش اولورسن	*seuilémémish oloorsen,*	thou wilt not have spoken.
سويلممش اولور	*seuilémémish oloor,*	he will not have spoken.

Plural.

سويلممش اولورز	*seuilémémish olooriz,*	We shall not have spoken.
سويلممش اولورسز	*seuilémémish oloorsiz,*	you will not have spoken.
سويلممش اولورلر	*seuilémémish oloorler,*	they will not have spoken.

COMPOUND OF CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

سويلمز مشيدم	*seuilémez mishidum*	I would not have spoken, etc.
سويلمز مشيدڭ	*seuilémez mishiduñ*	
سويلمز مشيدى	*seuilémez mishidy*	

Plural.

سويلمزمشيدك	*seuilémez mishiduk*	We would not have spoken, etc.
سويلمزمشيدڭز	*seuilémez mishidiñiz*	
سويلمزمشيديلر	*seuilémez mishidiler*	

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

سويلمه	*seuilémeh,*	Speak not.
سويلمسون	*seuilémésun,*	let him not speak.

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

سویلمیه‌لم	*seuiléméyélum,*	Let us not speak.
سویلمڭز	*seuiléméñiz,*	speak ye not.
سویلمه‌سونلر	*seuilémésunler,*	let them not speak.

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT.

Singular.

سویلمیم	*seuiléméyim,*	That I may not speak.
سویلمیه‌سن	*seuiléméyésen,*	that thou mayst not speak.
سویلمیه	*seuiléméyeh,*	that he may not speak.

Plural.

سویلمیه‌یز	*seuiléméyéiz,*	That we may not speak.
سویلمیه‌سز	*seuiléméyésiz,*	that you may not speak.
سویلمیه‌لر	*seuilémeyeler,*	that they may not speak.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سویلمیه‌ایدم	*seuiléméyéidim,*	That I might not speak.
سویلمیه‌ایدڭ	*seuiléméyéiduñ,*	that thou mightest not speak
سویلمیه‌یدی	*seuiléméyéidy,*	that he might not speak.

Plural.

سویلمیه‌یدك	*seuiléméyéiduk,*	That we might not speak.
سویلمیه‌یدڭز	*seuiléméyeidiñiz,*	That you might not speak.
سویلمیه‌یدلر	*seuiléméyeidiler,*	That they might not speak.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

سویلممش اولام	*seuilémémish olam,*	That I might not have spoken, etc.
سویلممش اولاسن	*seuilémémish olasen,*	
سویلممش اولا	*seuilémémish ola,*	

Digitized by Microsoft®

Plural.

سویلمش اولاوز	*seuilémémish olaooz,*	That we might not have spoken, etc.
سویلمش اولاسز	*seuilémémish olasiz,*	
سویلمش اولالر	*seuilémémish olaler,*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

Singular.

سویلمز اسم	*seuilémez isam,*	If I do not speak.
سویلمز ایسڭ	*seuilémez isañ,*	If thou doest not speak.
سویلمز ایسه	*seuilémez isah,*	If he does not speak.

Plural.

سویلمزایسك	*seuilémez isak,*	If we do not speak.
سویلمز ایسڭز	*seuilémez isañiz,*	If you do not speak.
سویلمز ایسه‌لر	*seuilémez isahler,*	If they do not speak.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سویلمسم	*seuilémessam,*	If did not speak.
سویلمسڭ	*seuilémessañ,*	If thou didst not speak.
سویلمسه	*seuilémessah,*	If he did not speak.

Plural.

سویلمسك	*seuilémessak,*	If we did not speak.
سویلمسڭز	*seuilémessañiz,*	If you did not speak.
سویلمسهلر	*seuilémessahler,*	If they did not speak.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

سویلمش ایسم	*seuilémish issam,*	If I have not spoken, etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

PRETERITE.

Singular.

سویلمسیدم	*seuilémésaidum,*	If I had not spoken.
سویلمسیدڭ	*seuilémesaiduñ,*	If thou hadst not spoken.
سویلمسیدی	*seuilémésaidy,*	If he had not spoken.

Plural.

سویلمسیدك	*seuilémésaiduk,*	If we had not spoken.
سویلمسیدڭز	*seuilémésaidiñiz,*	If you had not spoken.
سویلمسیدیلر	*seuilémésaidiler,*	If they had not spoken.

INFINITIVE.

سویلممك	*seuilémémek,*	not to speak.

PARTICIPLES.

INDECLINABLE PRESENT.

سویلمز	*seuilémez,*	not speaking.

INDECLINABLE PAST.

سویلممش	*seuilémémish,*	not spoken.

DECLINABLE PRESENT.

سویلمین	*seuilémeyen,*	not speaking.

DECLINABLE PAST.

سویلمدك	*seuiléméduk,*	not spoken.

FUTURE.

سویلمیه جك	*seuiléméyedjek,*	not intending to speak.
سویلممملو	*seuilémémely,*	not being obliged to speak.

GERUNDS.

سویلمز ایکن	*seuilémez iken,*	not speaking.
سویلمیوب	*seuiléméyub,*	not having spoken.
سویلمیه رك	*seuiléméyerek,*	not speaking.
سویلمینجه	*seuiléméyindjeh,*	

Digitized by Microsoft®

سویلمدکچه	*seuilémédukcheh*,	not speaking.
سویلمدکده	*seuilémédukdeh*,	
سویلمکیله	*seuilémékileh*,	

CONJUGATION OF A VERB INTERROGATIVELY.

The interrogative particle مى *mi*, is placed immediately after the principal Verb and before the Auxiliary terminations.

—

INFINITIVE.

بلمك	*bilmek*,	TO KNOW.

—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.

بلورمى ايم or بلورميم	*bilurmi im*,	Do I know?
بلورميسن	*bilurmisen*,	dost thou know?
بلورمى	*bilurmi*,	does he know?

Plural.

بلورميز	*bilurmi iz*,	Do we know?
بلورميسز	*bilurmisiz*,	do you know?
بلورميلر	*bilurmiler*,	do they know?

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

بلورمى ايدم or بلورميدم	*bilurmidum*,	Did I know?

Digitized by Microsoft®

بلورميدڭ	*bilurmiduñ*	didst thou know?
بلورميدى	*bilurmidy,*	did he know?

Plural.

بلورميدك	*bilurmiduk,*	Did we know?
بلورميدگز	*bilurmidiñiz,*	did you know?
بلورميديلر	*bilurmidiler,*	did they know?

PRETERITE.

Singular.

بلدمى	*bildum mi,*	Did I know?
بلدڭمى	*bilduñ mi,*	didst thou know?
بلديمى	*bildi mi,*	did he know?

Plural.

بلدكمى	*bilduk mi,*	Did we know?
بلدڭزمى	*bildiñiz mi,*	did you know?
بلديلرمى	*bildiler mi,*	did they know?

FUTURE.

Singular.

بلوجقميم	*biludjekmi im,*	Shall I know?
بلوجقميسن	*biludjekmi sen,*	shalt thou know?
بلوجقمى	*biludjek mi,*	shall he know?

Plural.

بلوجقميز	*biludjekmi iz,*	Shall we know?
بلوجقميسڭز	*biludjekmi siñiz,*	shall you know?
بلوجقميلر	*biludjek miler,*	shall they know?

CONDITIONAL.

Like the imperfect..

etc., etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

COMPOUND of PRESENT.

Singular.

بلمشییم	*bilmish mi im,*	Have I known?
بلمشیسن	*bilmish mi sen,*	Hast thou known?
بلمشیدر	*bilmish mi dir,*	Has he known?

Plural.

بلمشمییز	*bilmishmi iz,*	Have we known?
بلمشمیسز	*bilmishmi siz,*	Have you known?
بلمشمیلر	*bilmishmi ler,*	Have they known?

COMPOUND of IMPERFECT.

Singular.

بلمشمیدم	*bilmishmidum,*	Had I known?
بلمشمیدڭ	*bilmishmiduñ,*	Hadst thou known?
بلمشمیدی	*bilmishmidi,*	Had he known?

Plural.

بلمشمیدك	*bilmishmiduk,*	Had we known?
بلمشمیدڭز	*bilmishmidiñiz,*	Had you known?
بلمشمیدیلر	*bilmishmidiler,*	Had they known?

COMPOUND of FUTURE.

Singular.

بلمش اولورمییم	*bilmish oloor mi im,*	Shall I have known?
بلمش اولورمیسن	*bilmish oloor mi sen,*	Shalt thou have known?
بلمش اولورمی	*bilmish oloormi,*	Shall he have known?

Plural.

بلمش اولورمیز	*bilmish oloormiiz,*	Shall we have known?
بلمش اولورمیسڭز	*bilmish oloormisiñiz,*	Will you have known?
بلمش اولورمیلر	*bilmish oloormiler,*	Will they have known?

Digitized by Microsoft®

COMPOUND OF CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

بلورمشمیدم	*bilurmishmidum,*	Should I have known?
بلورمشمیدڭ	*bilurmishmiduñ,*	Couldst thou have known?
بلورمشمیدی	*bilurmishmidy,*	Would he have known?

Plural.

بلورمشمیدك	*bilurmishmiduk,*	Should we have known?
بلورمشمیدڭز	*bilurmishmidiñiz,*	Could you have known?
بلورمشیدیلر	*bilurmishmidiler,*	Would they have known?

CONJUGATION OF A VERB.

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

—

اڭلمق	*añlamac,*	TO UNDERSTAND?
اڭلممق	*añlamamac,*	NOT TO UNDERSTAND.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT *or* FUTURE.

Singular.

اڭلمزمیم	*añlamaz mi im,*	Do I not understand?
اڭلمزمیسن	*añlamaz mi sen,*	dost thou not understand?
اڭلمزمی	*añlamaz mi,*	does he not understand?

Plural.

اڭلمزمیز	*añlamaz mi iz,*	Do we not understand?
اڭلمزمیسڭز	*añlamaz mi siñiz,*	do you not understand?
اڭلمزمیدرلر	*añlamaz mi dirler,*	do they not understand?

Digitized by Microsoft ®

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

اڭلمزميدم	*añlamaz mi dum,*	Did I not understand?
اڭلمزميدڭ	*añlamaz mi duñ,*	didst thou not understand?
اڭلمزميدى	*añlamaz mi dy,*	did he not understand?

Plural.

اڭلمزميدق	*añlamaz miduk,*	Did we not understand?
اڭلمزميدڭز	*añlamaz midiñiz,*	did you not understand?
اڭلمزميديلر	*añlamaz midiler,*	did they not understand?

PRETERITE.

Singular.

اڭلمدم مى	*añlamadum mi,*	Did I not understand?
اڭلمدڭ مى	*añlamaduñ mi,*	didst thou not understand?
اڭلمدى مى	*añlamady mi,*	did he not understand?

Plural.

اڭلمدقمى	*añlamaduk mi,*	Did we not understand?
اڭلمدڭزمى	*añlamaduñiz mi,*	did you not understand?
اڭلمديلرمى	*añlamadiler mi,*	did they not understand?

FUTURE.

Singular.

اڭلميه جقميسم	*añlamaiadjakmi im,*	Shall I not understand?
اڭلميه جقميسن	*añlamaiadjakmisen,*	Wilt thou not understand?
اڭلميه جقمى	*añlamaiadjakmi,*	Will he not understand?

Plural.

اڭلميه جقميز	*añlamaiadjak mi iz,*	Shall we not understand?
اڭلميه جقميسڭز	*añlamaiadjak mi siñiz,*	Will you not understand?
اڭلميه جقميلر	*añlamaiadjak mi ler,*	Will they not understand?

Digitized by Microsoft®

CONDITIONAL (like the Imperfect).

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

اڭلمشميم	*añlamamish mi im,*	Have I not understood? etc.
اڭلمشميسن	*añlamamish mi sen,*	
اڭلمشمى	*añlamamish mi,*	

Plural.

اڭلمشميز	*añlamamish mi iz,*	Have we not understood? etc.
اڭلمشميسز	*añlamamish mi siz,*	
اڭلمشميلر	*añlamamish mi ler,*	

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

اڭلمشميدم	*añlamamish mi idum,*	Had I not understood? etc.
اڭلمشميدڭ	*añlamamish mi iduñ,*	
اڭلمشميدى	*añlamamish mi idy,*	

Plural.

اڭلمشميدق	*añlamamish mi iduk,*	Had we not understood? etc.
اڭلمشميدڭز	*añlamamish mi idiñiz,*	
اڭلمشميدلر	*añlamamish mi iderler,*	

COMPOUND OF FUTURE.

Singular.

اڭلمش اولورميم	*añlamamish oloormi im,*	Shall I not have understood? etc.
اڭلمش اولورميسن	*añlamamish oloormi sen,*	
اڭلمش اولورمى	*añlamamish oloormi,*	

Plural.

اڭلمش اولورميز	*añlamamish oloormi iz,*	Shall we not have understood? etc.
اڭلمش اولورميسڭز	*añlamamish oloormi siñiz,*	
اڭلمش اولورميلر	*añlamamish olormiler,*	

Digitized by Microsoft®

COMPOUND OF CONDITIONAL.

PRESENT.

اڭلمامش اولورميدم	*añlamamish oloormidum,*	Should I not have understood? etc.
اڭلمامش اولورميدڭ	*añlamamish oloormiduñ,*	
اڭلمامش اولورمی	*añlamamish oloormi,*	

Plural.

اڭلمامش اولورميدق	*añlamamish oloormiduk,*	Should we not have understood? etc.
اڭلمامش اولورميدڭز	*añlamamish oloormidiñiz,*	
اڭلمامش اولورلرمی	*añlamamish oloorlermi,*	

The foregoing examples of the Conjugation of Active verbs will fully serve as a guide for the Transitive, Reciprocal, Impotential, etc., which all follow the same rule.

The Adjectives ممكن *moomkin*, قابل *cabil* (possible), followed by the Auxiliary Verb اولمق *olmac*, or its negative, are used to express Possibility, Impossibility, Ability, Inability; as for example: شو كتاب اوقومق ممكنميسڭز *shoo kitab okoomac moomkin mi siñiz*, is it possible for you (are you able) to read this Book? ممكن دكل ايم *moomkin deyil im*, I am not able; or ممكن سز *moomkin siz*, impossible; بو كون بزه كلمكه قابلميسڭز *boo gun bizeh guelmeyeh cabil mi siñiz?* will it be possible for you (are you able) to come to us to day? قابل دكل ايم *cabil deyil im*, I am not able; or قابل سز *cabil siz*, impossible.

The word قابل *cabil*, with the affix of 3d person singular followed by the Impersonal Verb واردر *vardir*, or its negative, implies Probability, or Improbability, as: بنم ايله يارن كزمكه قابلی وارمی *benum ileh yarin guezmeyeh cabily var mi?* is there any probability of your accompanying me to morrow? قابلی يوقدر

Digitized by Microsoft®

cabily yokdir, there is no probability. سکا بر رجام وار اجبه قابلی یوقمی *saña bir ridjiam var adjaba cabily yok mi?* is there no probability of your granting my request? قابلی یوق *cabily yok,* no probability; سکا بر شیی اصمرلدم او ایش بتمکه قابلی یو قمی *saña bir sheiy issmarladum o ish, bitmeyeh cabily yok mi?* is there no probability of terminating the affair I recommended to you? قابلی یوقدر *cabily yok dir,* there is no probability.

Power, or strength, is expressed by the Adjective قدر *cadar,* followed by the Auxiliary Verb, as : اول بغچه‌ی بلمکه قدر می سکز *ol baghtchey belemeyeh cadar mi siñiz?* are you able to dig this garden? او لطشی قلدرمغه قدرمی *ol tashy caldermagha cadar mi?* has he strength to lift this stone? قدر دکل *cadar deyil,* or درقدر سز *cadar siz dir,* he has not power, he is unable.

The verb بلمک *bilmek,* preceded by another verb, has also the signification of (being able), as : کتدکک اوده افندی کوره بلدکمی *guitdiguiñ evdeh efendy guereh bilduñ mi?* were you able to see the Gentleman *whose* house you went into? کوره بلمدم *geureh bilmedum,* or کورمدم *gueuremedum,* I was not able to see, or I did not see.

The Impersonal Verbs, it rains, it snows, it hails, etc., are formed in the following manner, as : یغمور یغر *yaghmoor yaghar,* قار یغر *car yaghar,* دولو یغر *doloo yaghar* (litterally, it rains rain, it rains snow, it rains hail).

The verb کرک *guerek,* it is necessary, it must, may be formed with the affixes of the Auxiliary Verb, as : کرکم *guereguim,* I must, کرکسن *guereksen,* thou must, etc.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER VII.

ADVERBS.

Turkish Adverbs are very numerous, for besides the Adjectives which are used Adverbially, as : گوزل *guzel*, handsome, handsomely; خوش *khosh*, agreable, agreably : there are various methods of forming them.

1st. By a Substantive, followed by the post position ایله *ileh*, with; or اوزره *uzreh*, upon; as : دلیلك *delilik*, stupidity; دلیلك ایله *delilik ileh*, stupidly; رعایت *ri'aiet*, respect; رعایتیله *ri'aiet ileh*, respectfully; دوستلك *dostlik*, friendship; دوستلك اوزره *dostlik uzreh*, friendly.

2d. In adding the Arabic termination (اً an) to a substantive, as : صورت *sooret*, appearance; سورتاً *sooretan*, apparently; عقبت *'akibet*, end; عقبتاً *akibetan*, finally.

3d. In affixing the Persian termination انه *aneh*, or یانه *yaneh*, to a Noun, as : دوست *dost*, friend; دوستانه *dostaneh*, friendly; عقل *'akil*, reason; عقلانه *'akilaneh*, reasonably; بابایانه *babayaneh*, پدرانه *pederaneh*, paternally.

Also by the syllabe جه *djeh*, added to a Substantive, as : انگلز *ingliz*, English; انگلزجه *inglizdjeh*, English fashion; نمچه *nemtcheh*, German; نمچه جه *nemtchedjeh*, in the German fashion; ترکجه *turkdjeh*, in the Turkish fashion; فارسی دلنجه *farsy dilindjeh*, the Persian tongue; عثمانلی عادتنجه *ossmanly ade-*

Digitized by Microsoft®

tindjeh, according to Turkish habits. They are divided into classes, as follows.

OF QUANTITY.

يتشر	*yetishir*,	enough.
زياده	*ziadeh*	more.
ارتق	*artek*	
براز	*bir az*,	a little.
اكسك	*eksik*	less.
دخی از	*dakhi az*	
چوق	*tchoc*,	much.
چوق چوق	*tchoc tchoc*	much more.
دخی زياده	*dakhi ziadeh*	
دخی چوق	*dakha tchoc*	
اول قدار	*ol cadar*,	as much.
زياده سنجه	*ziadesindjeh*,	too much.
پك پك	*pek pek*,	at most.
ازر ازار	*azar azar*,	little by little.
برمقدار	*bir mikider*,	a little.
پاره پاره	*parah parah*,	by bits.
افراط	*ifrat*,	excessively.
غايت	*ghaiet*,	extremely.
وافران	*vafran*,	abundantly.

OF QUALITY.

ايو	*eiu*,	good.
خوش	*khosh*,	well.
كوزل	*guzel*,	handsomely.
دوستانه	*dostaneh*,	friendly.
بد فنا	*bed*, *fena*,	bad, badly.

Digitized by Microsoft®

عقل	*akel*	witty, wittily.
عقلانه	*akelaneh*	
نافله	*nafileh*,	uselessly.

OF PLACE.

بوندہ	*boondah*	here, in this place.
شوندہ	*shoondah*	
بورادہ	*booradah*	
بوراجق	*booradjak*	
شوراجقدہ	*shooradjakdah*	
بوندن	*boondan*	from, through, by this place.
شوندن	*shoondan*	
بورادن	*booradan*	
شوراجقدن	*shooradjakdan*	
اندہ	*andah*	there, in that place.
اورادہ	*oradah*	
اول یردہ	*ol yerdeh*	
اندن	*andan*	from, through, by that place.
اورادن	*oradan*	
اول یردن	*ol yerden*	
برودہ	*berudeh*	on this side.
بوطرفدہ	*boo tarafdeh*	
اوتدہ	*eutedeh*	on that side.
اول صرفدہ	*ol tarafdeh*	
اوتہ برو	*eutch beru*,	here and there.
اورایہ دک	*orayedek*,	until there.
ہر یردہ	*her yerdeh*,	every where.
غیری یردہ	*ghairy yerdeh*,	else where.
یوقردہ	*yocardeh*,	up above.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اشغده	*ashaghdah,*	down below.
ایچرده	*itcherdeh,*	within, inside.
طشرده	*tashradeh,*	out, outside.
یبانده	*yabandah,*	at a distance.
اوکونده	*euyundeh,*	before, in front.
اردنده	*ardindah,*	behind, in rear.
ایلرودہ	*illerudeh,*	in advance, in front.
کرودہ	*guerudeh,*	in the rear.
یقین	*yakin,*	near.
اراق	*irak*	far, distant.
اوزق	*oozac*	
صاغده	*sagdah,*	to the right.
صولده	*soldah,*	to the left.
اوستنده	*ustundeh,*	on, upon.
اوزره	*uzreh,*	upon, concerning.
التنده	*altindeh,*	down, below.
اڭ دیبده	*eñ dibdah,*	at the bottom.
اطرفده	*atrafdah,*	around.
طوغرو	*doghroo,*	straight on.
اکری	*eiry,*	across.
ایمامه	*imameh,*	in front.

OF TIME.

شمدی	*shimdy,*	now.
شمدیلک	*shimdilik,*	at present.
شمدیه‌دک	*shimdiyedek,*	until now.
شمدیدن	*shimdiden,*	from this moment.
دمین	*demin,*	lately.
شمدن سکره	*shimden soñra,*	henceforth.
بعضی بعضی	*ba'azy ba'azy,*	now and then.

Digitized by Microsoft®

یقندہ	*yakindeh*,	in a little time.
چوقدن	*tchokdan*,	a long time ago.
دون	*dun*	yesterday.
دون کہ کون	*dun ki gun*	
بوکون	*boo gun*,	to day.
یارین	*yarin*	to morrow.
یارین کہ کون	*yarin ki gun*	
یارین دکل اول بر کون	*yarin deyil olbir gun*,	the day after to morrow.
دون دکل اول بر کون	*dun deyil olbir gun*,	the day before yesterday.
اخشام	*akhsham*,	evening.
کیجہ	*guidjeh*,	by night.
کوندز	*gunduz*,	by day.
صباح	*sabah*,	morning.
ارتسی کون	*ertessy gun*,	the next day.
اوتہ کون	*euteh gun*,	the other day.
اویلین	*euileyen*,	at noon.
چین صباح	*tchin sabah*,	early in the morning.
بولدر	*bildur*,	last year.
صال صال	*sal sal*,	every year.
کچنلردہ	*guetchinlerdeh*,	formerly.
کچ قتی کچ	*guetch, kati guetch*,	late, very lately.
ارکن	*erken*,	early.
اسکی زماندہ	*essky zemandeh*,	in olden time.
اول زماندہ	*ol zemandeh*,	at that time.
بہارین	*baharin*,	in spring.
یازن	*yazin*,	in summer.

Digitized by Microsoft®

كوزدن	*geuzun*,	in autum.
قيشن	*kishin*,	in winter.
زياده	*ziadeh*,	sooner.
دايما	*daima*,	always.
اول ساعت	*ol sa'at*,	as soon as.
اول قدر	*ol cadar*,	as long as.
تيز تيزجه	*tiz*, *tizdjeh*,	quickly, quicker.
كيجه كوندز	*guidjeh guiunduz*,	night and day.
اخشام صباح	*akhsham sabah*,	evening and morning.
چاپوق	*tchapook*,	promptly.
اپاكسز	*apañsiz*,	immediatly.
صق صق	*sik sik*,	very often.
ياواش	*yavash*,	softly, gently.
صكره	*soñra*,	afterwards.
اوّل	*evvel*,	before
اكْ صكره	*eñ soñra*,	finally.

OF INTERROGATION.

نه	*neh?*	what!
نه قدر	*neh cadar?*	how much? what size?
قچ	*katche?*	how many?
قچ كرره	*katche kerreh*	how often?
قچ دفعه	*katche defa'a*	
نيچون	*nitchun?*	why?
نيجه	*nidjeh?*	how?
نه سببدن	*neh sebebden?*	for what reason?
نه شكل	*neh shekil*	what kind?
نه وجهله	*neh vedjehileh*	

Digitized by Microsoft®

قنیه	*canieh ?*	where ?
نره‌ده	*neredeh ?*	where ? in what place ?
نره‌یه	*nereyeh ?*	towards where ?
نره‌یدق	*néréyédek ?*	until where ?
قچان	*catchian ?*	when ?

می *mi*, a sign of interrogation when joined to a verb, or Noun as : عربا کلدی می *'araba gueldimi ?* is the carriage come ? (lit. : the carriage come is it ?) بابامی کتدی *babammi guitdi ?* my father is he gone ?

OF AFFIRMATION.

اوت اوَد	*evet, eved,*	yes.
بلی	*beli*	just so, yes.
اویله‌در	*euileh dir*	
بلکی	*belki*	perhaps.
بلکیده	*belkideh*	
قابلدر	*cabil dir,*	possibly.
ظاهر	*zahir,*	apparently.
کرچک	*guertchek,*	truly, seriously.
شبهسز	*shoobehsiz,*	undoubtedly.
اولسون	*olsoon,*	so let it be.
پک ایو	*pek eiu*	very well.
پک کوزل	*pek guiuzel*	
تحقیق	*tahkik,*	certainly.
اصلا	*asslan,*	absolutely.
جان و کوکلدن	*djan u guiuñelden,*	heart and soul.

NEGATION.

دکل	*deyil,*	no, it is not.
یوق	*yok,*	no, there is not.

The former negative is used solely with the verb TO BE as اغام اوده

Digitized by Microsoft ®

دكل در *agham evdeh deyil dir*, my master is NOT at home. The latter is employed with the verb TO HAVE (the impersonal واردر *vardir*), as: جبمده اقچه يوقدر *djebimdeh aktchiah yokdir*, there is (I have) no money in my pocket; خير *khair*, no, is a more polite expression when replying in the negative.

دكمده	*deymedeh*,	I believe not.
نه نه	*neh, neh*,	neither, nor.
نه بووار نه اول	*neh boo var neh ol*,	neither this nor that.
حاشا	*hasha*,	God forbid.

OF DEMONSTRATION.

اشته	*ishteh*,	here, behold.
بقه	*bakah*	look, look here.
كوركه	*gueurkih*	

OF NUMBER.

بركره	*bir kereh*,	once.
يوزكره	*yuz kereh*,	a hundred times.
چوق كره	*tchiok kereh*,	many times.
صقچه	*siktchah*,	often.
تكرار	*tekrar*,	once more.
كيرو	*gueru*	again.
كنه	*gueneh*	
بردخى	*bir dakhi* (*dakha*),	one more.

OF ORDER.

اوّل	*evvel*	first, in the first place.
اولا	*evela*	
ابتده	*iptida*	
ثانيا	*sania*	second secondly.
ايكنجى	*ikindjy*	
عقبتا	*akibetan*,	lastly.

Digitized by Microsoft®

نوبتاً	*neubetan*	alternatively.
نوبتله	*neubetileh*	
بر برینه	*bir birineh*,	mutually.
صرا ایله	*sira ileh*,	successively.
فارمه قارش	*carmacarish*,	pell mell.

OF DOUBT.

صورتاً	*sooretan*,	apparently.
یوقسه	*yoksah*,	otherwise, if not.
بلکی	*belky*,	probably.
اولاکه	*olakih*,	possibly.

OF COMPARISON.

کبی	*guiby*,	like, in the same way.
نیجه	*nidjeh*,	the same as.

OF PROTESTATION.

باشم ایچون	*bashim itchun*,	by my head.
صقلم ایچون	*sakalim itchun*,	by my beard.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER VIII.

POSTPOSITIONS.

The Turks have no *Prepositions*, for what we designate as such, become in their language Postpositions, being always placed at the end of the Noun or Ponoun. They are declinable and indeclinable; some govern the Nominative, some the Dative, and others the Ablative case.

POSTPOSITIONS governing the NOMINATIVE.

ده *deh*, in	اوده *evdeh*,	in the house.
	اسکی زمانده *esky zemandeh*,	in old en time.
دن *den, dan*, from, through	بندن *benden*,	from me.
	باغچه‌دن *baghtchédan*,	through the garden.
سز *siz*, without	دوستسز *dostsiz*,	without a friend.
	اميدسز *umidsiz*,	without hope.
اوزره *uzreh*, on, concerning	باش اوزره *bash uzreh*,	on the head. *
	ايشلرم اوزره *ishlerim uzreh*,	concerning my affairs.
اشره *ashrah*, beyond.	دڭز اشره *deñiz ashrah*,	beyond the seas.
	انتظارم اشره *intizarim ashra*,	beyond my expectation.
ايچون *itchun*, for, in order.	پادشا ايچون *padisha itchun*,	for the sovereign.
	گورمك ايچون *gueurmek itchun*,	in order to see.

* An expression of Obedience made use of in answer to any command, implying, *be it upon my head?*

Digitized by Microsoft®

کبی *guiby* like, as soon

طوغرو ادم کبی *doghroo adem guiby*, like an honest man.

کلدکلری کبی *gelduklery guiby*, as soon as they come.

The Postpositions ایچون *itchun*, ایله *ileh*, کبی *guiby*, sometimes govern the Genitive; as: بنم ایچون *benum itchun*, for me, on my account; سنڭ ایله *senuñ ileh*, with thee; انڭ کبی *anuñ guiby*, like him.

POSTPOSITIONS governing the DATIVE.

دڭ *dek*, as far as, until.

اورمانه‌دڭ *ormanehdek*, as far as the forest.

ساعت بشه‌دڭ *sa'at beshehdek*, until five o'clock.

قارشو *carshoo*, against, opposite.

ریجامه قارشو *ridjiamah carshoo* against my request.

بڭا قارشو *baña carshoo*, opposite to me.

یقین *yakin*, near, close.

کویه یقین *keuieh yakin*, near the Village.

اوڭه یقین *evuñeh yakin*, close to your house.

طوغرو *doghroo*, straight, towards.

اوه طوغرو کیت *eveh doghroo guit*, go straight home.

شهره طوغرو *shehireh doghroo*, towards the Town.

کوره *gueureh*, according to.

زمانه کوره *zemaneh gueureh*, according to the times.

بڭا کوره *baña gueureh*, in my opinion

Digitized by Microsoft®

POSPOSITIONS governing the ABLATIVE.

ماعده *ma'ade*, besides, except.

بوندن ماعده *boondan ma'ade*, besides which.

اقچه مدن ماعده *aktchiamdan ma'ade*, except my money.

اوزاق *oozac*, far.

دوستلرندن اوزاق *dostlarendan oozac*, far from friends.

كوزدن ازاق *gueuzden oozac*, out of sight.

اوّل *evel*, before, previous.

بر ايدن اوّل *bir aidan evel*, a month before.

كيتمزدن اوّل *guitmezden evel*, previous to going.

اوتورو *euturu*, concerning, on account.

بوندن اوتورو *boondan euturu*, concerning this.

سندن اوتورو *senden euturu*, on your account.

سڭره *soñra*, after.

كيتدكمدن سڭره *guitdiguim den soñra*, after I went.

بندن سڭره كل *benden soñra guel* come after me.

برو *bery*, since.

ايكى ايدن برو *iky aiden bery*, two months since.

كنجلكدن برو *guendjelikden bery*, since his infancy.

اوته *euteh*, beyond.

طاغلردن اوته *daghlerden euteh*, beyond the hills.

دكزدن اوته *deñizden euteh*, beyond the seas.

Digitized by Microsoft®

DECLINABLE POSTPOSITIONS

and such as admit

THE POSSESSIVE AFFIXES.

ارد *ard*, behind, in the rear of.

اردمجه	*ardimdjeh*,	behind me.
اردمزکیت	*ardémuz guit*,	follow us.

الت *alt*, under, beneath.

صوفره نڭ التنده	*sofranuñ altendah*,	under the table.
انگلزبیرغی التنده	*inglez bairaghy altendah*,	under the English flag.

ارا *ara*, between, amongst.

دوستلرارەصنده	*dostlar arasindeh*,	amongst friends.
ارەمزده در	*aramuzdeh dir*,	it is between us.

اشغه *ashagha*, beneath, under.

سندن اشغه	*senden ashagha*,	beneath you.
ایاقلرمدن اشغەسی	*ayaclerimden ashaghasy*,	under my feet.

ایچ *itch*, in, in the midst of.

سرای ایچنده	*sarai itchindeh*,	inside the palace.
دشمنلرڭ ایچنده	*dushmenleruñ itchindeh*,	in the midst of enemies.

ایلرو *ilery*, before, in front.

بزدن ایلرو کیت	*bizden ilery guit*,	go before us.
کروانڭ ایلروسی	*kervanuñ ileressy*,	in front of the caravan.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ایچرو *itchery*, in.

کلسون ایچرو *guelsun itchery*, let him come in.

اودن ایچرو *evden itchery*, inside the house.

طشره *tashrah*, out, beyond.

شهردن طشره *shehirden tashra*, out of the town.

حدّن طشره *hadden tashra*, beyond the limits.

طرف *taraf*, side, part.

طرفمزدن *tarafmuzden*, on our side.

بندن طرفه *benden tarafa*, on my part.

اوکْ *euñ*, presence, front.

سزکْ اوکْندهٔ *sizuñ euñuñdeh*, in your presence.

اوکْلرندهٔ *euñlerindeh*, in front of them.

اوست *ust*, upon, the top.

سوقاغکْ اوستنه *socaghuñ ustuneh*, at the topof the street.

باش اوستنه *bash ustuneh*, yes, certainly.

یوقارو *yocaroo*, up, above.

یوقارو چکدی *yocaroo tchekdy*, he is gone up stairs.

یوقارودن دوشدی *yocarooden dushdi*, he fell from above.

یان *yan*, near, by the side.

سولطانکْ یانندهٔ *sooltanuñ yanindah*, near the Sultan.

شوبانده *shoo yandah*, on this side.

یر *yer* place, stead.

بکا یرینه *baña yerineh*, in my place.

بونه یرینه *boonah yerineh*, instead of this.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER IX.

CONJUNCTIONS.

The Turkish Conjunctions are either simple or compound; they are divided into the following classes :

COPULATIVE.

و	*veh*,	and.
که	*kih*,	that.
اویله	*euileh*,	such.
کبی	*guiby*,	as, like.
بویله	*beuileh*,	so.
بویله که	*beuileh kih*,	so that.
بویله شویله	*beuileh sheuileh*,	so and so.
شویله اسه	*sheuileh iseh*,	therefore, consequently.
نه	*neh*,	however, neither.
نه قدر که	*neh cadar ki*,	however much, whatever.
یا یاخود	*ya, yakhod*,	or, either.
بله	*bileh*,	with.

ADVERSATIVE.

امّا	*amma*,	but.
امّاکه	*amma kih*,	but if.
انجق	*andjac*,	but, only, however.
یوغسه	*yoghsah*,	if not, otherwise.
لاکن	*lakin*	however, nevertheless.
الا	*illa*	however, nevertheless.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

CONDITIONAL.

اگر	*eyer,*	if.
اگرکه	*eyer ki,*	if ever.
اگرچه	*eyertcheh,*	although, ever tho'.
مگر	*meyer,*	unless.
اولهٔ که	*ola kih*	perhaps.
بلکه	*belky*	perhaps.
وارایسه	*varisseh,*	if so.
تا	*ta,*	until.
نتیجه	*nitidjeh,*	consequently.

EXPLETIVE.

ناصل که	*nassil kih,*	because.
زیرهٔ	*zirah,*	because.
زیرهٔ که	*zirah kih,*	because that.
مادام که	*madam kih,*	whilst.
هرگاه که	*her guiah kih,*	every time that.
حتی	*hatta,*	so much.
هرنه‌سه	*her nehseh,*	whatever happens.
چون که	*tchunki,*	since that.
صان که	*sanki,*	suppose that.

CONCLUSION.

امدی	*imdi,*	then.
اندن اوترو	*andan euturu,*	on that account.
اول سببدن	*ol sebebden,*	for that reason.
انگ ایچون	*onoon itchiun,*	therefore
یعنی	*ya'any,*	that is to say.
جیابه	*djiabah,*	gratis.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER X.

INTERJECTIONS.

Of the Interjections employed by the Turks, the following are the principal.

AFFLICTION.

حای	*hai!*	helas!
ایواه	*eyvah!*	oh! helas!
نه یازق	*neh yazek!*	what a pity!
مدد	*meded*	help! help!
جلیف	*halif*	

ADMIRATION.

په اوخ	*pa! okh!*	oh! oh!
نه کوزل	*neh guiuzel!*	how handsome!

EXCLAMATION.

الله الله	*allah! allah!*	o God!
سبحان الله	*subhan allah!*	God be praised!
الله کرم	*allah kerim!*	God is merciful!
الله اکبر	*allah akbar,*	God is just.
هی مدد الله	*hai meded allah,*	God help me.

AFFIRMATION.

ای والله	*ai vallah,*	I swear to it.

Digitized by Microsoft®

DENIAL.

با	*ba*	not at all.
يوق	*yok*	no,
اولمز	*olmaz*	never.

WARMING.

صقين	*sakin*,	attention.
كوزوكى اچ	*gueuzuñy atch*,	look about you.
صاول	*savool*,	take care.
الارغه	*alargha*,	make room.
هايده	*haideh*,	get on (speaking to animals).

SILENCE.

سوس	*soos*,	silent.
سوس اول	*soos ol*,	be silent.
كس سسكى	*kess sessiñy*,	hold your tongue.

END OF PART II.

Digitized by Microsoft®

PART III.

SYNTAX.

CHAPTER I.

CONSTRUCTION OF *TURKISH PHRASES.*

The Turks, in their ordinary and familiar conversation, always employ the Second Person, singular, سن *sen,* Thou; in speaking to each other, as : خوش كلدڭ *khosh guelduñ,* thou art welcome; but, in addressing Persons of superior rank to themselves, they make use of the Second Person plural, سز *siz,* You; or, of the Titles جنابڭز *djenabiñiz,* Your Honor, Your Lordship; حضرتڭز *hazretiñiz,* Your Highness, Your Majesty, etc.

The Turkish Phrase commences with the Nominative, unless it contains an Adverb, Conjunction, or Interrogative Particle, in which case these precede the Nominative. The Accusative follows the Dative, and the Verb is placed at the end, as : قرداشڭ بڭا برات بغشلدی *cardashuñ baña bir at baghishlady,* thy brother has made me a present of a horse; قنغیسنه اقچەنی ویردی *canghisineh aktchiahny virdy?* to whom did he give his money?

If the Phrase convey a question without any interrogative Pronoun, the interrogative Particle مى *mi,* must be added either

Digitized by Microsoft ®

to the Noun, or Verb, according as it refers to the one, or the other, as : قرداشڭ كلديمى *cardashuñ gueldy mi?* has thy Brother arrived? or قرداشڭمى كلدى *cardashuñmi gueldy*, is it thy Brother who arrived? اومى بو مى *o mi boo mi*, is it that, or this?

In replying to a Question, although the Affirmatives اوت *evet*, بلى *beli*, yes, or the Negatives خير *khair*, يوق *yok*, no, are strictly correct, yet it is always considered more elegant to repeat the verb, employed in the interrogation, as : اغامى كوردڭمى *aghammy gueurduñ mi?* have you seen my master? A. كوردم *gueurdum*, I have seen; or كورمدم *gueurmédum*, I have not seen.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER II.

CONCORDANCE OF *NOUNS.*

The Adjective always precedes the Substantive and is indeclinable, as : كوزل چوجوق : *guiuzel tchodjook*, a fine child, عقللو واوقومش ادملر *'akellu vé ookomoosh ademlar*, wise and learned men; بيوك اوڭ صاحبى *buyuk evuñ sahiby*, the master of the large house; نه كوزل و خوش هواى *neh guzel vé khosh havai!* what fine and agreable weather!

The repetition of the Adjective adds force to its signification, as : اق اق *ak ak*, entirely white; كوزل كوزل *guzel guzel*, perfectly beautiful.

The Numeral Adjectives in like manner precede their Substantives, which do not change into the Genitive as in English, ex.; اللى باش قويون *elly bash cooyoon*, fifty head *of* sheep; اون كيله بغداى *on kileh boghdai*, ten bushels *of* wheat; بر لقما اكمك *bir lokma ekmek*, a morsel *of* bread; بر ايچوم صو *bir itchum soo*, a drink *of* water; يكرمى پاره كمى *iyirmy parah guemy*, twenty sail *of* vessels. The Noun and Verb following the Noun *of* Numbler remain in the Singular as, يوز ادم كلدى *yuz adem gueldy*, a hundred men came; اللى كيشى اولدى *elly kishy euldy*, fifty persons died.

When two Substantives come together, determining the relation or quality of each other, the first is placed in the Genitive,

Digitized by Microsoft®

the second remaining in the Nominative, with the Affix of the third person ی, or سی; ex.: پاشانڭ اوغلی *pashanuñ ogloo*, the son of *the* pasha; احمدڭ باباسی *ahmeduñ babasy*, the father of Ahmed.

If however the signification remains indefinite, the first Substantive loses its characteristic termination of the Genitive, as: پاشا اوغلی *pasha ogloo*, the son of *a* pasha; دوست اوی *dost evy*, the house of *a* friend.

To express the substance or matter of which any thing is made, the Nominative, or Ablative may be employed as: کومش *gumush*, plate, silver; کومش قاشق *gumush cashic*, or, کومشدن قاشق *gumushden cashik*, a silver spoon; دمر قپو *demir capoo*, an iron gate; or with the adjective کومشلو *gumushly*; as کومشلو قاشق *gumushlu cashik*

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER III.

THE VERB.

The Verb is always preceded by its Nominative, either expressed or understood with which it agrees in Number and Person.

It is however not uncommon to find, that when the Nominative is the Third Person plural, the Verb remains in the singular, for example : دوستلرنی کلمدی *dostlariny guelmédy*, his friends did not arrive; انلر کتدی *anlar guitdy*, they went away. — Instead of کلمدیلر *guelmédiler*, کتدیلر *guitdiler*.

The Auxiliary Verb is often suppressed, as بنم یوق *benum yok*, I have not; نیچون باشکز اچق *nitchun basheñiz atchik ?* why is your head uncovered?

The Preterite is frequently used for the Present, as : اکلادکمی *añladiñ mi?* for اکلارمیسن *añlarmi sen?* do you understand? کوردکمی *gueurduñ mi?* do you see? بیوردم که *booyoordoom kih*, I command that.

The Optative is likewise employed for the Imperative as: کلهسن *guélesen*, for کل *guel*, come.

When two Infinitives follow each other denoting comparison, the Comparative is preceded by the Positive, which latteris placed in the Ablative followed by the Particle ایسه *iseh*, for example; یکلش سویلمکدن ایسه سویلمک ایودر *yañlish seuilemekdan iseh seuilememek eiu dir*, it is better not to speak at all, than to speak ill.

Digitized by Microsoft®

The Conjunction كه *kih*, that, governs the Indicative, as : اشتدم كه سن كتدڭ *ishitdum kih sen gutidiñ*, I heard that you were gone.

In order, however, to express oneself with more elegance this Particle, كه *kih*, is suppressed and the Participle, Past, or Future, of the Verb employed; as : كلدوكڭى اشتدم *guelduguiñy ishitdum*, I heard you had arrived; كتدى صاندم *guitdy sandum*, I thought he was gone, استامبوله يارن كتدجكڭى درلر *Istambolah yarin guitdedjeguiñy derler*, it is said you will set out for Constantinople to morrow.

The conjunction *in order to*, is expressed by the Gerund, the Dative, or Ablative, as : كورمك ايچون *gueurmek itchun*, in order to see; بلمكه *bilmeyeh*, in order to know; سويلمكدن اوترو *seuilémekden euturu*, in order to speak; اوكرنميه كلدم *eugrenmeyeh gueldim*, اوكرنمك ايچون كلدم *eugrenmek itchun gueldim*, اوكرنمكدن اوترو كلدم *eugrenmekden euturu gueldim*, I came in order to learn.

Instead of, is rendered by the Future Participle of the Verb, as : بجه كتدجكنه لندنيه كلدى *betcheh guitdedjeguineh Londoniah gueldi*, he is come to London instead of going to Vienna.

There are many Verbs which govern the Dative, and likewise the Ablative, for the Turks do not say, as in our language, *look at me*, but بكا باق *baña bac*, look *to* me; سكا نه درلر *saña neh derler*, how do they call (*to*) you; what is your name? بر كيشيه قزقنمق *bir kishyeh kizcanmac*, to be jealous *to* a Person, and not *of* a Person : Such Verbs as are derived from Arabic participles, and اولق *olmac*, generally govern the Dative, as : برنسنيه طالب اولق *bir nesnéyeh talib olmac*, to wish (*to*) for any thing;

Digitized by Microsoft®

بر شیه سبب اولمق *bir sheich sebeb olmac*, to be the cause (*to*) of any thing.

The Verbs to fear, to hate, and their compounds, govern the Ablative, as الله دن قورقرم *Allahdan corcarim*, I fear (*from*) God.

Passive Verbs sometimes govern the Ablative, sometimes the Dative.

The following are a few which I have selected for the student's notice.

REQUIRING THE DATIVE:

بقمق *bacmac*, to see.
بکزمک *beñzemek*, to resemble.
رجاایتمک *ridjia etmek*, to request.
قزقانمق *kizcanmac*, to be jealous.
یتشمک *yetishmek*, to suffice.
طوقنمق *docanmac*, to touch.
دیمک *dimek* (*demek*), to say.
صورمق *sormac*, to enquire.
یاقشمق *yakishmac*, to suit.
واورمق *voormac*, to beat (with accusative, to kill).

REQUIRING THE ABLATIVE.

قورقمق *corkmac*, to fear.
قاچمق *catchmac*, to escape.
قاچنمق *catchinmac*, to avoid.
قورتارمق *cortarmac*, to save, to deliver.
اوتانمق *ootanmac*, to be ashamed.

Most of the Active and Transitive Verbs govern the Nominative, as: شراب ایچمک *sherab itchmek*, to drink wine; when how-

Digitized by Microsoft®

ever specefying an object already alluded to, or joined to a Pronominal termination, the Subject is placed in the Accusative, as : شرابی ایچدم *sheraby itchdum*, I have drunk *the* wine (already spoken of); اویمی صاتدم *evimy satdim*, I have sold my house; اوغلومی سورم *oghloomy severim*, I love my child.

If the Subject be a Pronoun, or a Proper name, it is placed in the Accusative, as : بنی کورر میسن *beny gueurur mi sen?* do you see me? یعقوبی کوردم *Yacooby gueurdum*, I have seen James.

Digitized by Microsoft®

CHAPTER IV.

QUESTIONS OF *PLACE* AND *TIME.*

In replying to the Questions قندہ *candeh?* ندیرہ *neh yereh?* where? in what place? pointing out the situation, in which a Person, or Thing is, the postposition دہ *deh*, is, affixed to the noun of place; as: بغچہدہ *baghtchédeh*, in the garden; اودہ *evdeh*, in the house.

When the Question indicates motion, or direction towards a place, or any object whatsoever, the Dative is used; as: لندنیہ کتدی *Londoniah guitdy*, he is gone to London.

The Question قندن *canden?* نردن *neréden?* whence? by, or through what place? is answered by the Noun in the Ablative; ex.: استامبولدن *Istambolden*, from Constantinople; بغچہدن *baghtchéden*, through the garden.

To the Question of distance نقدر اوزق *necadar oozac?* howfar? what distance? the answer is by the Nominative; as: دورت میل *deurt mil*, four miles.

To the Question ندقدر زمان *neh cadar zeman?* how long? one replies by the Nominative; as: اوچ یل *utch yel*, three years.

After the Question of time نہزماندن برو *nehzemanden beru?* since when? how many years ago? the Noun denoting

Digitized by Microsoft®

the time requires the Ablative, as: چوقدن *tchokdan*, a long time since.

The Question قچن *catchian?* when? نه‌زمان *neh zeman?* on what day? is answered by the Nominative, to which is affixed the Postposition نی *ni*, as: بازارکونی *bazar guny*, on Sunday.

To the Question قچه *catchia?* how much? what price? the Dative is employed; as: دورت غروشه *deurt grooshah*, four piastres.

END OF THE SYNTAX.

Digitized by Microsoft®

PART IV.

VOCABULARY.

The following collection of words are such as usually occur in conversation, and which it is recommanded to the learner to commit well to memory.

THE UNIVERSE.

الله خالق الموجودات	*Allah khalicool mevdjuidat,*	God creator of the Universe.
حضرت عسى	*hazrety 'issah,*	Jesus Christ.
روح القدس	*rooh el coodoos,*	The holy Ghost.
ملكلر	*melekler,*	The angels.
سما	*sema,*	Heaven.
جنت	*djenet,*	Paradise.
دنيا	*dunia,*	The world.
عنصر اربعه	*'oonsiri erba'a,*	The four elements.
طپراق	*toprac,*	The earth.
هوا	*hava,*	The air.
اتش	*atesh,*	Fire.

Digitized by Microsoft®

صو	*soo*,	Water.
يلدزلر كوكی	*yeldezler gueuky*,	The firmament.
كونش	*gunesh*,	The sun.
كونش طوتلمه‌سی	*gunesh tootoolmassy*,	Eclipse of the sun.
ای	*ai*,	The moon.
ای طوتلمه‌سی	*ai tootoolmassy*,	Eclipse of the moon.
يارم ای	*yarem ai*,	The crescent.
يلدزلر	*yeldizler*,	The stars.
سيارە	*seiyareh*,	The planet.
برج	*boordji*,	A constellation.
ايدنلق	*aidinlik*,	Light.
صاغمه	*saghmah*,	The rainbow.
بلوتلر	*boolootler*,	The clouds.
يغمور	*yaghmoor*,	Rain.
طولو	*tooloo*,	Hail
قار	*car*,	Snow.
قراغو	*kiraghoo*,	Frost.
بوز	*booz*,	Ice.
بوز اريمسی	*booz érimésy*,	Thaw.
چه	*tchih*,	Dew.
طومان	*tooman*,	A fog.
زلزله	*zelzeleh*,	An earthquake.
يلدرم	*iyldirim*,	Thunder.
شمشك	*shimshek*,	Lightning.
طوفان	*toofan*,	A tempest.
اسيجق	*issidjac*,	Heat.
صوق	*sooook*,	Cold.
روزكار	*roozguiar*	Wind.
يل	*yel*,	

Digitized by Microsoft®

ایام	*ciyam*,	A favorable wind.
لطیف یل	*latif yel*,	A pleasant breeze.
سخت یل	*sakht yel*,	A strong breeze.
بادحزان	*bady hizan*,	The autumnal wind.
اچق هوا	*atchik hava*,	Fine weather.
یغمورلق هوا	*yaghmoorlic hava*,	Rainy weather.
یلدز	*yeldez*,	The North.
کون طوغوسی	*guiun doghoosy*,	The East.
قبله	*kibleh*,	The South.
باطی	*baty*,	The West.
پوریاز	*poriaz*,	N.-E.
قره یل	*cara yel*,	N.-W.
کشیشلمه	*késhishlémeh*,	S.-E.
لدوس	*lodoz*,	S.-W.
دکز	*deñiz*,	The Sea.
دش دکزی	*dish denizy*,	The ocean.
کول	*gueul*,	A lake.
چای	*tchai*,	A river.
ارمق	*irmac*,	A stream.
قویوصوی	*cooyoo sooi*,	Spring water.
یغمور صوی	*yaghmoor sooi*,	Rain water.
قره	*karah*,	Main land.
اطه	*adah*,	An island.
نم جزره	*nim djezireh*,	A peninsula.
بوغز	*boghaz*,	An isthmus.
کورفز	*corfez*,	A bay.
طاغ	*dagh*,	A mountain.
بایر	*bair*,	A hill.
قر	*kir*,	A plain.

Digitized by Microsoft®

دره	*dereh*,	A valley.
چوللق	*tchiulluk*,	A desert.
طاغ بورنی	*dagh booroony*,	A promontary.
بوروں	*booroon*,	A cape.
اورمان	*orman*,	A forest.
چایر	*tchair*,	A field.
طاش	*tash*,	A stone.
قوم	*coom*,	Sand.
بالچق	*baltchic*,	Clay.
توز	*tooz*,	Dust.
چامور	*tchamoor*,	Mud.
قایه	*kaia*,	A rock.
مغاره	*maghareh*,	A cavern.
طاشلق	*tashlic*	A quarry.
ورطه	*vartah*	An abiss.
دورت فصل	*deurt fasil*,	The four seasons.
بهر	*bahar*,	Spring.
یاز	*yaz*,	Summer.
صوڭ بهار	*soñ bahar*,	Autumn.
قش	*kish*,	Winter.
اکین وقتی	*ekin vakty*,	Seed time.
اوراق زمان	*orak zeman*,	Harvest time.
کل موسمی	*guiul mevsimy*,	Rose harvest.
باغ بوزومی	*bagh bozoomy*,	Vintage.

METALS.

معدن	*ma'aden*,	Metal.
التون	*altoon*,	Gold.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

کومش	*guiumush*,	Silver.
بقر	*bakir*,	Copper.
پرنچ	*pirintch*,	Bronze.
دمور	*demir*,	Iron.
قلای	*callai*,	Pewter.
تنکه	*ténékeh*,	Tin.
توج	*toodj*,	Brass.
قورشن	*coorshoon*,	Lead.
شلک	*shelik*,	Steel.
توتیا	*tootia*,	Zinc.
زیوه	*jiveh*,	Quicksilver.
راستق	*rastik*,	Antimony.

TIME.

زمان	*zeman*,	Time.
برسنه	*bir seneh*,	A year.
کبیسه	*kebiseh*,	Leap year.
برای	*bir aï*,	A month.
برهفته	*bir heftah*,	A week.
برکون	*bir guiun*,	A day.
برساعت	*bir sa'at*,	An hour.
یارم ساعت	*yarem sa'at*,	Half an hour.
چیرک ساعت	*tcheirek sa'at*,	Quarter of an hour.
بوکون	*boo guiun*,	To day.
دون	*dun*,	Yesterday.
او برکون	*o bir guiun*,	The day before yesterday.
یارین	*yarin*,	To morrow.

Digitized by Microsoft®

یارین دکل او بر کون	*yarin, deyil, o bir guiun*	The day after to morrow.
کون طوغوسی	*guiun doghoosy,*	Sun rise.
کون اغرمسی	*guiun agharmasy,*	Break of day.
صباح	*sabah,*	Morning.
قوشلق	*coshlook,*	Forenoon.
اویله	*euileh,*	Noon.
اکندی	*ikindy,*	Afternoon.
کونش باطدوغی	*guiunesh batdooghy,*	Sunset.
اخشام	*aksham,*	Evening.
کیجه	*guidjeh,*	Night.
یاری کیجه	*yary guidjeh,*	Midnight.
یوزسنه	*yuz seneh,*	A century.
ابدیلک	*ebedilik,*	Eternity.
ابتدا	*ibtida,*	Beginning.
اورتا	*orta,*	Middle.
نهایت	*nihayet,*	End.

DAYS OF THE WEEK.

بازارکون	*bazar guiun,*	Sunday.
بازارایرتهسی	*bazar ertessy,*	Monday.
صالی	*saly,*	Tuesday.
چهارشنبه	*tchaharshenbeh,*	Wednesday.
پنجشنبه	*pendjushenbeh,*	Thursday.
جمعه	*djiuma'ah,*	Friday.
جمعه ایرتهسی	*djiuma'ah ertessy,*	Saturday.

Digitized by Microsoft®

THE MONTHS.

The Turks have two kinds of Months : the Solar and the Lunar, which last vary according to the great festival of Bairam.

The following is the order for the Year 1841 , and of the Hegira 1256. The names of the lunar months are usually indicated by a letter taken from the name of the Month.

LUNAR OR MOVEABLE MONTHS.

محرم	*mooharem,*	(م)	March.
صفر	*sefer,*	(ص)	April.
ربيوالاول	*rebiool evel,*	(را)	May.
ربيوالاخر	*rebiool akher,*	(ر)	June.
جماذى لاول	*djumaziel evel,*	(جا)	July.
جماذلاخر	*djumaziel akher*	(ج)	August.
رجب	*redjib,*	(ب)	September.
شعبان	*sha'ban,*	(ش)	October.
رمضان	*ramazan,*	(ن)	November.
شوال	*sheval,*	(ل)	December.
ذى القعده	*zilca'deh,*	(ذا)	January.
ذى الحجه	*zilhidjeh,*	(ذ)	February.

SOLAR OR FIXED MONTHS.

كانون ثانى	*kianoon sany,*	January.
شوباط	*shoobat,*	February.
ادار	*adar,*	March.
نيسان	*nisan,*	April.
ايار	*ayar,*	May.

Digitized by Microsoft®

حزيران	*haziran*,	June.
تموز	*temooz*,	July.
اب	*ab*,	August.
ايلول	*eilool*,	September.
تشرين اول	*teshariny evel*,	October.
تشعرين ثانى	*teshariny sany*,	November.
كانون اول	*kianoon evel*,	December.

FRUIT TREES.

يمش اغاجلر	*yemish aghadjler*,	Fruit Trees.
انجير اغاجى	*indjir aghadjy*,	A fig tree.
تورنج اغاجى	*tooroondj aghadjy*,	An orange-tree.
الما اغاجى	*elma aghadjy*,	An apple-tree.
ارمود اغاجى	*armood aghadjy*,	A pear tree.
توت اغاجى	*toot aghadjy*,	A mulberry-tree.
شفتالو اغاجى	*sheftaloo aghadjy*,	A peach-tree.
ارك اغاجى	*erik aghadjy*,	A plum-tree.
جوز اغاجى	*djeviz aghadjy*,	A walnut-tree.
زيتون اغاجى	*zeitoon aghadjy*,	An olive-tree.
كستانه اغاجى	*kestaneh aghadjy*,	A chesnut-tree.
بادم اغاجى	*badem aghadjy*,	An almond-tree.
وشنى اغاجى	*vishny aghadjy*,	A cherry-tree.

FOREST TREES.

ميشه اغاجى	*misheh aghadjy*,	The oak.
قره اغاجى	*cara aghadjy*,	The elm.
قاين اغاجى	*cain aghadjy*,	The beech.
شام اغاجى	*sham aghadjy*,	The pine.
سرو اغاجى	*servi aghadjy*,	The cypress.

Digitized by Microsoft®

چام اغاجی	*tcham aghadjy,*	The fir.
قواق اغاجی	*cavac aghadjy,*	The poplar.
سوکت اغاجی	*seuyut aghadjy,*	The willow.
فللمور اغاجی	*filamoor aghadjy,*	The lime.
بورسق اغاجی	*borsooc aghadjy,*	The yew.
اغلامور اغاجی	*oghlamoor aghadjy,*	The linden.
دیش بوداق اغاجی	*dish boodac aghadjy,*	The ash.
مورویر اغاجی	*murveir aghadjy,*	The elder.
دفنه اغاجی	*defneh aghadjy,*	The laurel.
سنط اغاجی	*sant aghadjy,*	The accacia.
چنار اغاجی	*tchinar aghadjy,*	The plane.
چالی	*tchaly,*	A shrub.

FIELD CROPS.

ایشلنجک تارلا	*ishlenedjek tarla,*	Arable land.
بغدای	*boghdai,*	Wheat.
ارپا	*arpa,*	Barley.
یولاف	*yoolaf,*	Oats.
برنج	*birindje,*	Rice.
طارو	*daroo,*	Millet.
مصر بغدای	*misirboghdai,*	Maize.
اون	*oon,*	Flower
اوت	*ot,*	Grass.
اوتلق	*otlook,*	Hay.

FRUITS.

یمش	*yemish,*	Fruit.
تورنج	*tooroondje,*	An orange.
لیمون	*limoon,*	A lemon.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قاون	*cavoon*,	A melon.
قارپوز	*carpooz*,	A water melon.
قیسی	*caissy*,	An apricot.
شفتالو	*sheftaloo*,	A peach.
کیراس	*kiras*,	A cherry.
ارک	*érik*,	A plum.
اوزم	*uzum*,	Grapes.
ینجر	*indjir*,	A fig.
بوکرتلن	*beuyurtlen*,	Raspberries.
چلک	*tchilek*,	Strawberries.
توت	*toot*,	Mulberries.
امرود	*emrood*,	A pear.
الما	*elma*,	An apple.
زیتون	*zeitoon*,	Olives.
جوز	*djivez*,	Walnut.
بادم	*badem*,	Almonds.
خرمه	*khoormah*,	Dates.
فندوق	*fendook*,	Nuts.

FLOWERS.

چچک	*tchitchek*,	A flower.
کل	*guiul*,	A rose.
زنبق	*zanbac*,	A lilly.
بنفشه	*benefsheh*,	A violet.
قرنفل	*carenfil*,	A pink.
یاسمیر	*yassmir*,	Jessamine.
لیلاق	*leilac*,	A lilac.
طبر	*teber*	A tuberose.

Digitized by Microsoft®

لاله	*laleh*,	A tulip.
دوکن چچکی	*duyun tchitcheguy*,	A ranunculus.
کون چچکی	*guiun tchitcheguy*,	A sunflower.
سنبول	*sunbool*,	A hyacinth.
فغو	*faghv*,	Mignionette.
نعمان	*noo'man*,	An anemony.
دفلت	*difet*,	O leander.
چچکی دمتی	*tchitcheguy demety*,	A bouquet.

VEGETABLES.

سبزوات	*sebzevat*,	Vegetables.
یرالماسی	*yer elmassy*,	Potatoe.
قرنبت	*carnabat*,	Cauliflower.
لحنه	*lahaneh*,	Cabbage.
انکنار	*enguinar*,	Artichoke.
بقله	*baclah*,	Beans.
نحود	*noohood*,	Peas.
هوچ	*havootch*,	Carrot.
شلغم	*shalgham*,	Turnip.
نعنه	*na'neh*,	Mint.
صرمساق	*sarimsac*,	Garlic.
مانتر	*mantar*,	Mushroom.
قوش قونمز	*coosh coonmooz*,	Asparagus.
خیار	*khiar*,	Cucumber.
اصپناق	*espanac*,	Spinach.
مغدنوس	*maghdanos*,	Parsley.
کرفس	*kerafis*,	Celery.
مارول	*marol*,	Lettuce.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سلاطه	*salatah,*	Salad.
پانجار	*pandjiar,*	Beet root.
ترب	*toorb,*	Raddishes.
صوغان	*soghan,*	Onion.
صوتره‌سی	*soo terèssy,*	Water cresses.
قبق	*cabac,*	Gourd.
حماض	*hoomaz,*	Sorrell.
پاستنای	*pastinai,*	Parsnips.

QUADRUPEDS.

یبان حوانلر	*yeban haivanlar,*	Wild animals.
ارسلان	*arslan,*	Lion.
قپلان	*caplan,*	Tiger.
فیل	*fil,*	Elephant.
پارس	*pars,*	Leopard.
دوه	*deveh,*	Camel.
سرناپا	*surnapa,*	Cameleopard.
کیك	*gueik,*	Deer.
طاغ کچسی	*dagh ketchesy,*	Roebuck.
جیران	*djeiran,*	Gazelle.
کیك بوزاغی	*gueik boozaghy,*	Fawn.
قورد	*coord,*	Wolf.
صوصغی	*soo sighy*	Buffalo.
یبان طوڭزی	*yeban doñoozy,*	Wild boar.
سرتلان	*sertlan,*	Hyena.
این	*ain,*	Bear.
دلکی	*dilky,*	Fox.
طوشان	*tavshan,*	Hare.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

اطا طوشان	*ada tavshan,*	Rabbit.
سنجاب	*sendjiab,*	Squirrel.
كلنجك	*guelindjek,*	Weasel.
ميمون	*meimoon,*	Monkey.
بورصق	*boorsook,*	Badger.
سچان	*sitchan,*	Mouse.
بيوك سچان	*buyuk sitchan,*	Rat.
كوستبك	*keustébek,*	Mole.
كرپى	*kirpy,*	Hedge-hog.
اوقلو كرپى	*okly kirpy,*	Porcupine.

DOMESTIC ANIMALS.

ات	*at,*	Horse.
قسراق	*kissrac,*	Mare.
طاى	*tai,*	Colt.
بوغا	*boogha,*	Bull.
اوكز	*cukuz,*	Ox.
اينك	*inek,*	Cow.
بوزاغى	*boozaghy,*	Calf.
كوپك	*keupek,*	Dog.
اشك	*eshek,*	Ass.
قاطر	*catir,*	Mule.
قوچ	*cotch,*	Ram.
قويون	*cooioon,*	Sheep.
قوزى	*coozy,*	Lamb.
كچى	*ketchy,*	Goat.
اوغلق	*oghlac,*	Kid.
كدى	*kedy,*	Cat.

Digitized by Microsoft®

BIRDS.

يبان قوشلر	*yeban cooshler,*	Wild birds.
قوش	*coosh,*	A bird.
قره قوش	*cara coosh,*	An eagle.
دوه قوشی	*deveh cooshy,*	An ostrich.
قره ليلك	*cara lailek,*	A stork.
طوغان	*doghan,*	A falcon.
رخم	*rakham,*	A pelican.
چيلك	*tchiailik,*	A hawk.
قوزغون	*coozghoon,*	A crow.
صقصغان	*sacsaghan,*	A magpie.
هوهو قوشی	*hoohoo cooshy,*	An owl.
قو قواق	*coocoovac,*	A cuckoo.
طوطو	*doodoo,*	A parrot.
سوكلون	*suilun,*	A pheasant.
ككلك	*keklik,*	A partridge.
يلوه قوشی	*yelveh cooshy,*	A woodcock.
يبان اوردكی	*yeban eurdeguy,*	A wild duck.
يبان كوكرجن	*yeban guyerdjen,*	A wild pigeon.
قومری	*coomry,*	A turtle-dove.
قره طاوق	*cara taook,*	A black-bird.
اردج قوسی	*ardidje cooshy,*	A thrush.
بلبل	*bulbul,*	A nightingale.
اغاج قاقان	*aghadje cacan,*	A woodpecker.
قرلنغچ	*kirlanghetch,*	A swallow.
تويغار	*toighar,*	A lark.
سرچه	*sertcheh,*	A sparrow.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

او قوشلر	*ev cooshler,*	Domestic birds.
طاوز	*taooz,*	A peacock.
قوغو	*cooghoo,*	A swan.
طاوق	*taook,*	A hen.
پلچ	*pilitch,*	A chicken.
خورس	*khoroz,*	A cock.
اوردك	*eurdek,*	A duck.
قاز	*caz,*	A goose.
هند طاوغی	*hind taooghy,*	A turkey.

REPTILES.

بوجك	*beudjek,*	Reptile.
يلان	*ilan,*	Snake.
انكرك	*enguerek,*	Viper.
قره يلان	*cara ilan,*	Adder.
كرتنكله	*kertencaleh,*	Lizard.
قوربغه	*coorbagha,*	Frog.
قره قوربغه	*cara coorbagha,*	Toad.
صوغلجان	*soghooldjan,*	Worm.
سولك	*seuluk,*	Leech.
حلزون	*halezun,*	Snail.

INSECTS.

پيره	*pireh,*	A flea.
تحته بتی	*tahtah bity,*	A bug.
بت	*bit,*	A louse.
چكركه	*tchekirguich,*	A grashopper.
اتش بوجكی	*atesh beudjeguy,*	A glow worm.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بوینزلو بوجك	*boinoozly beudjek*,	A beetle.
كوه	*guveh*,	A moth.
بوق بوجكی	*boc beudjeguy*,	A catterpillar.
اورمجك	*eurumdjek*,	A spider.
اپك قوردی	*ipek coordy*,	A silk-worm.
پروانه	*pervaneh*,	A butterfly.
سوری سڭك	*sivry siñck*	A gnat.
سڭك	*siñek*,	A fly.
اری	*ary*,	A bee.
بیان اریسی	*beyan arisy*,	A drone.
ایلدزقوردی	*yeldez coordy*,	A fire-fly.
قرنجه	*carindjeh*,	An ant.

AMPHIBIOUS ANIMALS.

تمساح	*timsah*,	Crocodile.
صوسموری	*soo semury*,	Otter.
قوندز	*coondooz*,	Beaver.
قپلوبغه	*caploobagha*,	Turtle.
ات بالغی	*at baliguy*,	Hippopotamus.

FISHES.

بالق	*balik*,	A fish.
قادرغا بالغی	*cadirgha balighy*,	A whale.
كوپك بالغی	*keupek balighy*,	A shark.
قلقان بالغی	*calcan balighy*,	A turbot.
كدی بالغی	*kedi balighy*,	A skate.
دل بالغی	*dil balighy*,	A sole.
استردیه	*estridia*,	An oyster.

Digitized by Microsoft®

مديه	*midia*,	A muscle.
ساردله بالغی	*sardellah balighy*,	An anchovy.
طورنا بالغی	*toorna balighy*,	A pike.
سازان بالغی	*sazan balighy*,	A carp.
الا بالغی	*ala balighy*,	A trout.
يلان بالغی	*ilan balighy*,	An eel.
كرويت	*kerevit*,	A crayfish.
قاق بالق	*cak balik*,	A red herring.

PARTS OF THE BODY.

وجود	*voodjood*,	The body.
باش	*bash*,	The head.
باش تپه‌سی	*bash tepesy*,	The crown of the head.
باش چناغی	*bash tchanaghy*,	The skull.
بين	*beyin*,	The brain.
يوز	*yuz*,	The face.
دولك	*duluk*,	The temple.
الن	*aln*,	The forehead.
كريك	*kirpik*,	The eye-lid.
قاش	*cash*,	The eye-brow.
كوز	*guiuz*,	The eyes,
كوز بـبكی	*guiuz babaguy*,	The pupil of the eye.
صاچ	*satch*,	The hair.
قولقلر	*coolacler*,	The ears.
يڭاقلر	*yañaclar*,	The cheeks.
بورن	*booroon*,	The nose.
دوداق	*doodac*,	The lips.
اغز	*aghz*,	The mouth.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بیق	*biyik*,	The mustachio.
دیش	*dish*,	The teeth.
دل	*dil*,	The tongue.
دماغ	*dimagh*,	The palate of the mouth.
چکه	*tcheñeh*,	The chin.
صقال	*sacal*,	The beard.
بوغز	*boghaz*,	The throat.
بویون	*booyoon*,	The neck.
کوکس	*gugus*,	The breast.
اوموز	*oomooz*,	The shoulders.
قول	*col*,	The arms.
دیرسک	*dirsek*,	The elbows.
ال	*el*,	The hand.
پرمق	*parmac*,	The fingers.
طرنق	*tirnac*,	The nails.
معده	*mi'ideh*,	The stomach.
قارن	*carn*,	The belly.
کوبک	*gueubek*,	The navel.
یان	*yan*,	The ribs.
بل	*bel*,	The hips.
دیز	*diz*,	The knees.
بالدر	*beldir*,	The calf of the leg.
ایقلر	*ayaclar*,	The feet.
طوپق	*toopook*,	The instep.
یورک	*yurek*,	The heart.
جکر	*djiguer*,	The liver.
قان	*can*,	The blood.
طمر	*damar*,	A vein.
شاه طمر	*shah damar*,	An artery.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سکْری ات	*siñery et,*	A muscle.
سکْر	*siñir,*	The nerves.
نبض	*nabs,*	The pulse.
اق جگر	*ak djeguer,*	The lungs.
دری	*dery,*	The skin.
ات	*et,*	The flesh.
کهوک	*guemuk,*	The bone.

SENSES.

حواص خمسه	*havasse khamseh,*	The five senses.
قوت بصیرت	*cooveti basiret,*	Seeing.
قوت سامعا	*cooveti sami'a,*	Hearing.
فوت شامّه	*cooveti shammeh,*	Smelling.
قوت لامسه	*cooveti lamiseh,*	Feeling.
مذاق	*mezac,*	Tasting.

IMPERFECTIONS OE THE BODY.

کور	*keur,*	Blind.
طوپال	*topal,*	Lame.
چولاق	*tchollac,*	Maimed.
صاغر	*saghir,*	Deaf.
دلسز	*dilsiz,*	Dumb.
قنبور	*canboor,*	Humpback.
جوجه	*djudjeh,*	Dwarf.
پلتک	*peltek,*	Stutterer.
شاشی کوزلی	*shashy gueuzly,*	Cross eye.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

DISEASES.

خسته لك	*khastalik*,	Illness.
حما	*hooma*,	Fever.
ستمه	*sitmah*,	Ague.
يومروجق	*yoomroodjac*,	Plague.
صانجى	*sandjy*,	Cholic.
ايچ اغريسى	*itch aghrissy*,	Dysentery.
يقرز	*nikriz*,	Gout.
طق نفسلو	*tek nefeslu*,	Asthma.
طملە	*damlah*,	Apoplexy.
چچك	*tchitchek*,	Small pox.
صاريلق	*sarilik*,	Jaundice.
قزامق	*kizamac*,	Measles.
ورم	*verim*,	Consumption.
نازله	*nazileh*,	Inflammation.
طوتارق	*tootarik*,	Epilepsy.
دولمه بوغز	*dolma boghaz*,	Sore throat.
زكام	*zukiam*,	A cold.
دش اغريسى	*dish aghrisy*,	Tooth ache.
باش اغريسى	*bash aghrisy*,	Head ache.
يورك نايلمەسى	*yurek bailmehsy*,	Fainting.

MENTAL FACULTIES.

جان	*djan*,	The soul.
زهن	*zihn*,	The mind.
ارادت	*iradet*,	The will.
ناطق	*natik*,	The reason.

Digitized by Microsoft®

احتراز	*ihtiraz,*	Attention.
حماقت	*hamacat,*	Stupidity.
حافظه	*hafizah,*	Memory.
حکمت	*hukimet,*	Wisdom.
نسیان	*nisian,*	Forgetfulness.
دلیلیک	*delilik,*	Folly.
علم	*'ilim,*	Science.
محبت	*moohabet,*	Love.
کین	*kin,*	Hatred.
امید	*umid,*	Hope.
قورقو	*corcoo,*	Fear.
حضور	*hoozoor,*	Peace.
یاس	*ïes,*	Despair.
زوق	*zevk,*	Pleasure.
شاذلق	*shazlic,*	Joy.
ارزو	*arzoo,*	Desire.
شبهه	*shoobeh,*	Doubt.
حسد	*hascd,*	Envy.
دارغنلق	*darghinlic,*	Discontent.
غضب	*ghasib,*	Anger.
مرحمت	*merhamet,*	Compassion.
کولمه	*guiulmeh,*	Laughter.
اغلایش	*aghlaish,*	Tears.
اه	*ah,*	Sighs.
اویقو	*ooicoo,*	Sleep.

Digitized by Microsoft®

DEGREES OF KINDRED.

خصملق	*khisimlic,*	Kindred.
قوجه	*codjia,*	Husband.
اهل	*ehl,*	Wife.
بابا	*baba,*	Father.
انا	*ana,*	Mother.
دده	*dedeh,*	Grand-father.
بيوك انا	*buyuk ana,*	Grand-mother.
ددنك باباسي	*dedehnuñ babasy,*	Great-grand-father.
بيوك والدهنك اناسى	*buyuk validehnuñ anasy,*	Great-grand-mother.
اوغل	*oghl,*	Son.
قيز	*kiz,*	Daughter.
قرداش	*cardash,*	Brother.
قزقرداش	*kiz cardash,*	Sister.
كويكو	*gooyoo,*	Son-in-law.
كلن	*guelin,*	Daughter-in-law.
قاين اتا	*caiyn ata,*	Father-in-law.
قاين انا	*caiyn ana,*	Mother-in-law.
قاين	*caiyn,*	Brother-in-law.
بالدز	*baldiz,*	Sister-in-law.
عموجه	*'amoodjia,*	Paternal uncle.
دايى	*daiy,*	Maternal uncle.
خاله	*khaleh,*	Paternal aunt.
تيزه	*teizeh,*	Maternal aunt.
عموجه اوغلو	*'amoodja oghloo,*	Cousin.
قرداش اوغلو	*cardash ogloo,*	Nephew.
قرداش قيز	*cardash kiz,*	Niece.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اولو قرداش	*ooloo cardash,*	Eldest brother.
کوچك قرداش	*kutchuk cardash,*	Youngest brother.
اوغل اوغلی	*oghl oghloo,*	Grand son.
اوغلونك قزی	*oghloonuñ kizy,*	Grand-daughter.
دول	*dool er,*	Widower.
دول عورت	*dool'avret,*	Widow.
ایکیز	*iguiz,*	Twins.
اوکس	*euksuz,*	Orphan.

ARTICLES OF DRESS.

کیسی	*gueissy,*	Dress.
بز	*bez,*	Linen.
اثواب	*esvab,*	Coat.
زبون	*zéboon,*	Waistcoat.
طون	*don,*	Drawers.
چوراب	*tchorab,*	Stockings.
پاپوش	*papoosh,*	Shoes.
چزمه	*tchezmeh,*	Boots.
قوندره	*condoorah,*	Slippers.
قلپق	*calpac,*	Hat.
فس	*fes,*	Cap.
کوملك	*guiumlek,*	Shirt.
الدوان	*eldiven,*	Gloves.
مقرمه	*macramah,*	Pocket handkerchief.
قوشاق	*cooshac,*	Sash, belt.
جیب	*djeb,*	Pocket.
دوکمه	*deuimeh,*	Button.
ایلك	*ilik,*	Button hole.
کیجه‌لك	*guidjelik,*	Dressing gown.

Digitized by Microsoft®

یغمورلک	*yaghmoorlik,*	Cloak.
فراجه	*feradjeh,*	Female cloak.
قفتان	*caftan,*	Tunic.
انتاری	*antari,*	Robe.
فستان	*fistan,*	Petticoat.
فوته	*footah,*	Apron.
باش اورتیسی	*bash eurtessy,*	Head dress.

THE TABLE.

سنی یزی	*siny bezy,*	Table cloth.
دز پشکری	*diz peshkery,*	Napkin.
طبق	*tabac,*	Plate.
قاشق	*cashic,*	Spoon.
بچق	*bitchac,*	Knife.
چتال	*tchatal,*	Fork.
قدح	*cadeh,*	Glass.
شیشه	*shisheh,*	Bottle.
ببر	*biber,*	Pepper.
توز	*tooz,*	Salt.
یاغ	*yagh,*	Oil.
سرکه	*sirkeh,*	Vinegar.
سرکه قابی	*sirkeh caby,*	Vinegar cruet.
توز قابی	*tooz caby,*	Saltcellar.
خردال	*khardal,*	Mustard.
تپسی	*tepsy,*	Dish.
برداق	*bardac,*	Jug.
قورنه	*coornah,*	Bason.
شکر	*sheker,*	Sugar.

Digitized by Microsoft®

فنجان	*findjan*,	Cup.
ظرف	*zarf*,	Saucer.
چوربا چناغی	*tchorba tchanaghy*,	Soup tureen.
خردال قابی	*khardal caby*,	Mustard pot.
صلطه قابی	*salata caby*,	Salad bowl.
ببر قابی	*biber caby*,	Pepper box.
یاغ قابی	*yagh caby*,	Oil flask.

DISHES.

چوربا	*tchorba*,	Soup.
ات	*et*,	Meat.
کباب	*kebab*,	Roast meat.
قینمش ات	*cainamish et*,	Boiled meat.
صغراتی	*sighir ety*,	Beef.
قیون اتی	*cooyoon ety*,	Mutton.
طنه اتی	*tanah ety*,	Veal.
قوزی اتی	*coozy cty*,	Lamb.
طوکز پاسترمه سی	*doñooz pastirmasy*,	Ham.
دل	*dil*,	Tongue.
بوزاغی باشی	*boozaghy bashy*,	Calfs' head.
قیون پاچیه سی	*cooyoon patchiasy*,	Sheeps trotters.
اشکمبه	*ishkembeh*,	Tripe.
سجوق	*sudjook*,	Sausage.
ات صوی	*et sooy*,	Gravy.
بومبار	*bombar*,	Stuffing.
قیغنه	*kaighanah*,	Omelette.
قیمه	*kimah*,	Hash.
یمرطه	*yoomoortah*,	Eggs.
بورک	*beurek*,	A tart.

Digitized by Microsoft®

تاتاربورك	*tatar beurek,*	Patties.
بالق	*balik,*	Fish.
سالسه	*salsah,*	Sauce.
تره ياغی	*tereh yaghy,*	Fresh butter.
پينر	*peinir,*	Cheese.
اكمك	*ekmek,*	Bread.
بال	*bal,*	Honey.
كپره	*kepereh,*	Capers.
قرنفل	*carenfil,*	Cloves.
دارچين	*dartchin,*	Cinnamon.
هندستان جوزی	*hindistan djevizy,*	Nutmeg.

BEVERAGE.

صو	*soo,*	Water.
شراب	*sherab,*	Wine.
سود	*sud,*	Milk.
ارپاصوی	*arpasooi,*	Beer.
شربت	*sherbet,*	Sugar and Water.
الموناطه	*elimoonatah,*	Lemonade.
قهوه	*cahveh,*	Coffee.
چای	*tchaï,*	Tea.
قيمق	*kaimac,*	Cream.
عنبريه	*'amberieh,*	Liqueur.

KITCHEN.

مطبخ	*matbakh,*	The kitchen.
اتش	*atesh,*	Fire.
اوجق	*odjac,*	Hearth.
كومر	*kcumur,*	Charcoal.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اطون	*odoon,*	Wood.
كبرت	*kibrit,*	Matches.
قاو	*cav,*	Tinder.
چقمق	*tchacmae,*	Tinder box.
كوروك	*keuruk,*	Bellows.
اتش كوركى	*atesh kuruguy,*	Shovel.
كباب شيشى	*kebab shishy,*	Spit.
اسقره	*escarah,*	Gridiron.
چولمك	*tchieulmek,*	Earthen pot.
قزان	*cazan,*	Copper.
طاوا	*tava,*	Stove.
هوان	*havan,*	Mortar.
دستى	*desty,*	Pitcher.
زنبل	*zenbil,*	Basket.
سپور	*supur,*	Broom.
صاچ اياق	*satch ayac,*	Trivet.
مقراص	*micrass,*	Scissars.
بالته	*baltah,*	Hatchet.
شمعدان	*shem'dan,*	Candlestick.
كپچه	*keptcheh,*	Ladle.
موم مقراصى	*moom macrassy,*	Snuffers.
مشه	*mashah,*	Pinchers.
سجم	*sidjim,*	Twine.
ايپلك	*iplik,*	Thread.
طوپلق	*toplook,*	Pin.
اڭنه	*iñeh,*	Needle.
ابريق	*ibrik,*	Needlecase.
صندق	*sandook,*	Chest.
چكج	*tchèkidj,*	Hammer.

Digitized by Microsoft®

علو	*'alev,*	Flame.
قندل	*candil,*	Lamp.
یل مومی	*yel moomi,*	Flambeau.
موم	*moom,*	Candle.
فنر	*fener,*	Lantern.
فرون	*fooroon,*	Oven.
کل	*kul,*	Cinders.
کوسکی	*keusky,*	Firebrand.
ٹوٹون	*tutun,*	Smoke.
قوروم	*cooroom,*	Soot.
اتشدان	*ateshdan,*	Small stove.
فتیل	*fitil,*	Wick.
طوڭ یاغی	*doñ yaghy,*	Grease.
صارنیچ	*sarnetch,*	Cistern.

PARTS OF A HOUSE.

طام	*tam*	The roof.
قپو	*capoo,*	The door.
نردبان	*nerdiban,*	The staircase.
اطه	*oda,*	A room.
پنجره	*pendjereh,*	Window.
جام	*djiam,*	Pane of Glass.
کیلر	*kiler,*	Pantry.
طوان	*tavan,*	Ceiling.
تحته دوشمه‌سی	*tahtah dushmehsy,*	Floor.
درکلر	*direkler,*	Beam.
حارم	*harem,*	Female apartments.
سلاملق	*selamlik,*	Saloon.

Digitized by Microsoft®

کتابخانه	*khitab-khaneh,*	Library.
مخزن	*makhzin,*	Store room.
اوجاق	*odjak,*	Chimney.
دهالیز	*dehliz,*	Portico.
دیوار	*divar,*	Wall.
اولی	*avly,*	Court yard.
اخور	*akhor,*	Stable.
قیو	*cooyoo,*	Well.
ایاق یولی	*ayac yoly,*	Water closet.
شراب خانه	*sherab khaneh,*	Cellar.
دولاب	*dolab,*	Cupboard.
یوک	*yuk*	Closet, Press

FURNITURE.

سفره	*sofrah,*	Table.
اسکملی	*isskemly,*	Chair.
دوشک	*deushek,*	Bed.
یورغان	*yorghan,*	Coverlid.
پرده	*perdeh,*	Curtain.
اینه	*ainah,*	Looking glass.
اسکملجق	*iskemledjek,*	Stool.
قالی	*caly,*	Carpet.
صوفه	*sofah,*	Couch.
یاصدق	*yasduk,*	Cushion.
چلار ساعت	*tchallar sa'at,*	Clock.
کلید اناختار	*kilid anakthiar,*	Lock and Key.
ماندال	*mandal,*	Latch.
صندق	*sandook,*	Clothes-chest.
منغال	*manghal,*	Brazier.

Digitized by Microsoft®

فغفوری	*faghfoory,*	China-ware.
ماشا	*masha,*	Tongs.

A TOWN AND ITS PARTS.

شهر	*shehir,*	A city.
سوقاق	*socac,*	Street.
وا	*ev,*	A house.
سرای	*serai,*	Palace.
جامی	*djiami,*	Mosque.
کمرک	*guiumruk,*	Customhouse
زندان	*zindan,*	Prison.
مدرسه	*medreseh,*	Academy.
حمام	*hamam,*	Baths.
دکان	*dukian,*	Shop.
منزل خانه	*menzil khaneh,*	Post office.
بالق بازار	*balik bazar,*	Fish market.
صا لخانه	*sal khaneh,*	Butchers' shambles
چارشو	*tchiarshoo,*	Market place.
ات بازار	*at bazar,*	Horse market.
ات میدانی	*at mèidany,*	Hippodrome.
بیمار خانه	*bimar khaneh,*	Hospital.
ترسانه	*tersaneh,*	Arsenal.
کوپری	*keupry,*	A bridge.
صو یولی	*soo yoly,*	Aquaduct.
مضرستان	*mezaristan,*	Burying ground.
تربه	*turbeh,*	Mausoleum.
چشمه	*tcheshmeh,*	A fountain.
دورت یول اغزی	*deurt yol aghizy,*	Four cross road.
قوناق	*conac,*	Hotel.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سفرت دولت	*séféret devlet*	The Embassy.
قونسلوسلق	*consoloslik*	The Consulate.
میخانه	*meikhaneh*	Tavern.
تیمارخانه	*timar khanck*,	Madhouse.
واروش	*varoosh*	Suburbs.
قهوه دکانی	*caveh dukiany*	Coffee house.

TRADES, ARTS AND PROFESSIONS.

صنعت	*zena'at*,	Trade.
اکمکجی	*ekmekdjy*,	Baker.
کبابجی	*kebabtchy*,	Cook.
قصاب	*casab*,	Butcher.
عطار	*'atar*,	Grocer.
بورکچی	*beurektchy*,	Pastry-cook.
درزی	*derzy*,	Tailor.
پاپوچچی	*papootchtchy*,	Shoemaker.
سراج	*seradje*,	Saddler.
قوناقجی	*conactchy*,	Hotel-keeper.
بصمه جی	*basmadjy*,	Printer.
یازیجی	*yazidjy*,	Writer.
ساعتجی	*sa'atdjy*,	Watchmaker.
قویمجی	*cooyoomdjy*,	Goldsmith.
جامجی	*djamdjy*,	Glazier.
فوچیجی	*footchidjy*,	Cooper.
صراف	*saraf*,	Money-changer.
دولکر	*dulgher*,	Carpenter.
طوغرامجی	*daghramadjy*,	Cabinet-maker.
عربه جی	*'arabadjy*,	Coachman.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قپوجی	*capoodjy*,	Door-keeper.
دباغ	*debbagh*,	Tanner.
چماشیرجی	*tchameshirdjy*,	Laundress.
یمشجی	*yemishdjy*,	Fruiterer.
تصویرجی	*tasvirdjy*,	Painter.
دمرجی	*demirdjy*,	Ironmonger.
معلم	*moo'alim*,	Teacher.
دوکانجی	*dukiandjy*,	Shopkeeper.
بازارکان	*bazarguian'*	Merchant.
چالیجی	*tchalidjy*,	Musician.
استرجی	*astardjy*,	Linen draper.
سمرجی	*semerdjy*,	Packsaddle maker.
فنرجی	*fenerdjy*,	Lantern maker.
کیمیاجی	*kimiadjy*,	Chemist.
ات بازارکانی	*at bazukquiany*,	Horsedealer.
معمار	*mi'mar*,	Architect.
صاتون الیجی	*satoon alidjy*,	A buyer.
صاتیجی	*satidjy*,	A seller.
حمال	*hamal*,	Carrier.
چزمه جی	*tchizmedjy*,	Bootmaker.
درزی قاری	*derzy cary*,	Sempstress.
حکیم	*hekim*,	Physician.
جراح	*djerah*,	Surgeon.
معجونجی	*ma'adjundjy*,	Apothecary.
بربر	*berber*,	Barber.
نعلبند	*na'alband*,	Farrier.
قوشباز	*cooshbaz*,	Bird keeper.
بودایجی	*boodaidjy*,	Nursery man.
صندوقچی	*sandooktchy*,	Trunkmaker.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سقا	*saka*,	Water carrier.
چفچی	*tchiftchy*,	Labourer.
دیلاجی	*diladjy*,	Gold cloth merchant.
غزغانجی	*ghazghandjy*,	Brazier.
کرمدجی	*kiremeddjy*,	Brickmaker.
بز دوقویجی	*bez dokooyoodjy*,	Weaver.
حلوجی	*halvadjy*,	Confectioner.
سپدجی	*sepeddjy*,	Basketmaker.
بوستانجی	*boostandjy*,	Gardener.
قلمکار	*calemkiar*,	Engraver.
مومچی	*moomtchy*,	Tallow chandler.
صحاف	*sahaf*,	Librarian.
بچاقچی	*betchaktchy*,	Cutler.
جواهرجی	*djevahirdjy*,	Jeweller.
کلیدجی	*kiliddjy*,	Locksmith.
بویاجی	*boyadjy*,	Dyer.
بالقجی	*balik djy*,	Fishmonger
اونجی	*oon djy*,	Corn factor.
سدجی	*suddjy*,	Milkman.
یاغجی	*yaghdjy*,	Oil man.
کورکجی	*kurkdjy*,	Furrier.
قلپقچی	*calpaktchy*,	Cap maker.
قترجی	*catirdjy*,	Muleteer.
دوه جی	*devehdjy*,	Camel driver.
کومرجی	*keumeurdjy*,	Charcoal seller.
طاشجی	*tashdjy*,	Stone cutter.
اسکیجی	*eskidjy*,	Cobbler.
بوزمجی	*bozmadjy*,	Old clothes man.
اوتلق بچیجی	*otlook bitchidjy*,	Mower.

Digitized by Microsoft®

مطرباز	*matrabaz*,	Huckster.

REQUIZITES FOR WRITING.

كاغد	*kiaghid*,	Paper.
مكتوب	*mektoob*,	A letter.
تسكره	*teskerreh*,	A note, ticket.
صارمق كاغدى	*sarmac kiaghidy*,	Envellope paper.
حالواكاغدى	*halva kiaghidy*,	Blotting paper.
بريپراق كاغد	*bir yaprac kiaghid*,	A sheet of paper.
بردسته كاغد	*bir disteh kiaghid*,	A quire of paper.
ترشه	*tirsheh*,	Parchment.
خرطار	*khartar*,	A rough copy.
ال يازوسى	*el yazoosy*,	A munuscript.
قلم	*calem*,	A pen.
قلمتراش	*calemtrash*,	Penknife.
باغ	*bagh*,	Tape.
مركب	*murekeb*,	Ink.
سونكر طاشى	*sungar tashi*,	Pounce.
دوت	*divit*,	Ink stand.
مهرمومى	*muhur mooomy*,	Sealing wax.
قومقه	*coomcah*,	Wafers.
قورشون قلم	*coorshoon calem*,	Pencil.
مهر	*muhur*,	A seal.
جزدان	*djuzdan*,	A port folio.
چزى	*tchizy*,	A ruler.
ريك	*righ*,	Sand.
ريغدان	*righdan*,	Sand box.
قلم سلمه‌سى	*calem silmesy*,	A pen wiper.

Digitized by Microsoft®

THE NAVY.

احوال بحیجی	*ahvali guemidjy,*	Naval profession.
دونانمه همایون	*donanmah humayoon,*	The imperial fleet.
قاپودان پاشا	*capoodan pasha,*	Admiral of the fleet.
قاپودانا بک	*capoodana bey,*	Admiral.
پترونه بک	*patrona bey,*	Vice admiral.
رهالا بک	*rehala bey,*	Rear admiral.
قاپودان-ریس	*capoodan-reis,*	Captain.
لیمان ریسی	*liman reissy,*	Captain of the port.
اوفیچال	*ofitchal,*	Officers.
ذخیرجی	*zakhiredjy,*	Purser.
قالیونجی	*calioondjy,*	Sailor.
کمی	*guemy,*	A Ship.
جنک کمی	*djenk guemy,*	A ship of war.
اوچ انباری	*utche anbari,*	A three decker.
فرقته	*fircatah,*	A frigate.
قوروته	*corvetta,*	A corvette.
غولته	*gholetta,*	A schooner.
قورصان	*coorsan,*	A privateer.
ذخیره‌سی کمی	*zakhirehsy guemy,*	A store ship.
عسکر کمی	*'askerry guemy,*	A troop ship.
پوشته کمی	*pooshtah guemy,*	A packet.
واپور کمی	*vapor guemy,*	A steam boat.
صفا کمی	*safa guemy,*	A yacht.
فلوقه	*feloocah,*	A felucca
قمبره کمی	*coombarah guemy,*	A bomb vessel.
یدک کمی	*yedek guemy,*	A tow vessel.
قادرغا	*cadargha,*	A prison ship.
قرلانغه	*kirlanghidj,*	Admiral's tender.

Digitized by Microsoft®

صندال	*sandal*,	A pinnace.
قايق	*caik*,	A jolly boat.
پيياده	*piadeh*,	Captains gig.
صال	*sal*,	A raft.
حراقه	*harracah*,	A fire ship.
تومباز	*toombaz*,	A ferry boat.
كورك	*kurek*,	An oar.
قانجه	*candjia*,	A grapnel.

PARTS OF A SHIP.

انبارى	*anbary*,	The deck.
اوڭى-باش	*euñy-bash*,	The head.
قچى	*kitchy*,	The stern.
صاغ يانى	*sagh yany*,	Starboard.
صول يانى	*sol yany*,	Larboard.
كمينڭ الاتى	*gueminuñ allaty*,	The rigging.
يلكنلرى	*yelkenlery*,	The sails.
ديب انبارى	*dib anbary*,	The hold.
بوجورغات	*boodjoorghat*,	The capstern.
پوصوله	*poosoolah*,	The compass.
پالاماری	*palamary*,	The cable.
دميرى	*demiry*,	The anchor.
اورغان	*orghan*,	A hawser.
دومنى	*dumeny*,	The rudder.
درك	*direk*,	The mast.
اوڭ دركى	*euñ diregui*,	The fore-mast.
اورته دركى	*ortah diregui*,	The main-mast.
چنبر دركى	*tchember diregui*,	The mizen.
سرن	*seren*,	The yard.

Digitized by Microsoft®

يلكن	*yelken*,	The sail.
مايسترہ يلكنى	*maistrah yelkeny*,	The main-sail.
ترنكته	*trinketeh*,	The spanker.
چناغى	*tchanaghy*,	The top-mast.
چناق يلكنى	*tchanac yelguiny*,	The top-sail.
چناق يلكنى بوغمق	*tchanac yelguiny boghmac*,	To reef top-sails.
يلكن اچمق	*yelken atchmac*,	To make sail.
يلكن اندرمق	*yelken endermek*,	To take in sail.
اولته اورمق	*oltah oormac*,	To tack.
دمير اتمق	*demir atmac*,	To anchor.
يوكرك كمى	*yukruk guemy*,	A swift sailer.
يلكنه دايانمز	*yelkineh dayanmaz*,	A slow sailer.
كميه بنمه‌سى	*guemieh binmehsy*,	Embarcation.
كميدن چقمه‌سى	*guemiden tchikmasy*,	Disembarcation.
بايراق	*bairac*,	The flag.
فلاندره	*flandra*,	The pendant.
بايرق دكمك	*bairac dikmek*,	To hoist the colours.
دكزه اندرمك	*denizé indurmek*,	To launch.
باتمق	*batmac*,	To sink.

THE ARMY.

احوال عسكر	*ahvali 'asker*,	Military profession.
سرعسكر	*serr 'asker*,	Commander in chief.
پاشا—جنرال	*pasha-djeneral*,	Pasha-General.
فريك پاشا	*ferik pasha*,	Lieutenant General.
ميرلوا	*miri liva*,	Brigadier General.
ميرالاى	*mir allay*,	Colonel.
قايمقام ميرالاى	*caimekam mirallai*,	Lieutenant colonel.

Digitized by Microsoft®

الای میری	*allai miri*,	Major.
یوز باشی	*yuz bashy*,	Captain.
ملازم	*mulazim*,	Lieutenant.
ملازم ثانی	*mulazim sany*,	Second lieutenant.
بیراقدار	*bairacdar*,	Colour bearer.
صاغ قول اغاسی	*sagh col aghasy*,	Adjutant.
خزینه‌دار	*khazinadar*,	Paymaster.
جرّاح	*djerrah*,	Surgeon.
سولطات نفر	*soltat, nefer*,	Private.
دوشرلمش عسکری	*devshirelmish 'askery*,	Recruit.
داول	*davool*,	Drum.
داول چالیجی	*davool tchalidjy*,	Drummer.
بورو	*boroo*,	Trumpet.
بوروزن	*booroozen*,	Trumpeter.
متعلم عسکر	*mute'alim asker*,	Regular troops.
کوکللو عسکر	*gueuñully asker*,	Volunteers.
پیاده عسکری	*piadch 'askery*,	Infantry.
ایلغارجیلر	*ilghardjiler*,	Light infantry.
اتلو	*atlu*,	Cavalry,
طوپجی	*topdjy*,	Artillery.
طوپ عربه‌سی	*top 'arabasy*,	Horse artillery.
جبه‌لونفر	*djebulu nefer*,	Cuirassier.
باشلق	*bashlic*,	Helmet.
جبه	*djebeh*,	Cuirass.
مزراقلو	*mizraklu*,	Lancers.
مزراق	*mizrac*,	Lance.
قطانه	*catanah*,	Hussars.
اتلو تفنکچی	*atlu tufenktchy*,	Dragoons.
بالته‌جی	*baltadjy*,	Pioneer.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

قلج	*kilidje*,	Sword.
جمايل	*hamail*,	Sword belt.
قوشق	*cooshac*,	Sash.
طبنجه	*tabandjia*,	Pistol.
ات تـفـنـك	*at tufenk*,	Carbine.
طوپ	*top*,	Gun.
الای طوپی	*allai topy*,	Field piece.
هاون	*havan*,	Mortar.
قمبره	*coombarah*,	Shell.
كولەسی	*gueulehsy*,	Canon ball.
صالقم	*salkim*,	Grape shot.
قورشون	*coorshoon*,	Musket ball.
باروت	*baroot*,	Gun powder.
قمبره جی	*coombaradjy*,	Bombardier.
عسكر	*'asker*,	The army.
بولك	*beuleuk*,	A division.
الای	*allai*,	A regiment.
اورته	*ortah*,	A company.
سلاح	*silah*,	Arms.
صف	*saf*,	Ranks.
صره	*sira*,	Files.
اوتوراق	*otoorac*,	Garrison.
قشلا	*kishla*,	Barracks.
اوردو	*ordoo*,	Camp.
چادر	*tchadir*,	Tent.
ايازده ياتمەسی	*ayazdeh yatmasy*,	A bivouac.
صاغ قول	*sagh col*,	Right wing.
صول قول	*sol col*,	Left wing.
قراول	*caraool*,	Guard.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قراولخنه	*caraool khaneh*,	Guard house.
بكچى	*bektchy*,	Sentry.
بكچى قلەسى	*bektchy coolasy*,	Sentry box.
قراول اتمەسى	*caraool etmesy*,	Guard mounting.
قراول چكمەسى	*caraool tchekmesy*,	Relieving guard.
لشكر اوكى	*leshker euñy*,	Advanced guard.
لشكر اردى	*leshker ardy*.	Reard guard.
استحكام	*isstihkham*,	Fortifications.
حصار-قلعه	*hissar, cal'ah*,	Fortress.
پلنقه	*palanka*,	Fort.
ديوار	*divar*,	Ramparts.
طابيه	*tabiah*,	Redoubt.
مترس	*meteris*,	Diteh.
قلقر كوپرى	*calkar keupri*,	Draw bridge.
قايقدن كوپرى	*caikdan keupri*,	Bridge of boats.
محاصره	*moohasereh*,	Siege.
لاغم	*laghim*,	Mine.
يورش	*yurish*,	Assault.
بوزغنلق	*bozgoonlik*,	Defeat.
ظفر	*zafer*,	Victory.
متاركه	*mutarekeh*,	Armistice.
ويره	*vireh*,	Capitulation.
شرط	*shart*,	Conditions.
مادّه	*maddeh*,	Article.
عهد نامه صلح	*'ahd naméhi soolh*,	Treaty of peace.
اتفاق معاهدەسى	*ittifac moo'ahedesy*,	Treaty of alliance.
تجارت عهد نامه	*tidjaret 'ahd nameh*,	Treaty of commerce.
تضمين	*tazmin*,	Indemnity.
مساعدت	*mus'adet*,	Concession.

Digitized by Microsoft®

امضا	*imza*,	Signature.
نتیجه	*netidjeh*,	Conclusion.

COLOURS.

رنگ	*reng*,	Colour.
بویا	*boya*,	Dye.
بیاز	*beyaz*,	White.
بیازجه	*beyazdjeh*,	Whitish.
سیاه	*siah*,	Black.
سیاجه	*siadjeh*,	Blackish.
قزل	*kizil*,	Red.
قزلجه	*kizildjeh*,	Reddish.
اش بویاسی	*ash boyassy*,	Light red.
باده رنگی	*badeh renguy*,	Scarlet.
قرمزی	*kirmizi*,	Crimson.
اتش رنگی	*atesh renguy*,	Vermillion.
گلگلی	*gulguly*,	Pink.
یشل	*yeshil*,	Green.
یشلجه	*yeshildjeh*,	Greenish.
زیتونی	*zeitoony*,	Olive green.
چمنی	*tchemeny*,	Grass green.
گوک ال	*gueuk al*,	Sea green.
صاری	*sary*,	Yellow.
صاروشن	*sarooshin*,	Yellowish.
صمانی	*samany*,	Straw colour.
تورنجی	*tooroondjy*,	Orange.
ماوی	*mavy*,	Blue.
گوک سیاه	*gueuk siah*,	Dark blue.
گوک ماویسی	*gueuk mavisy*,	Azure.

Digitized by Microsoft®

منوش	*menevish*,	Purple.
مور	*mor*,	Violet.
اسمر	*essmer*,	Brown.
قومرالی	*coomraly*,	Nut brown.
لیلاغی	*leilaghy*,	Lilac.
اچق رنکی	*atchik renguy*,	Light colour.
قویو رنکی	*cooiy renguy*,	Dark colour.

DIVISIONS OF THE GLOBE.

اوروپا	*evropa*,	Europe.
مشرق	*meshrac*,	Asia.
افریقه	*africa*,	Africa.
یکی دنیا	*yeñy dunia*,	America.
بحر اطالری	*bahri adalery*,	Oceania.

COUNTRIES AND NATIONS.

انکلز ولایتی	*ingliz vilayety*,	England.
اسقوچیه	*escotchiah*,	Scotland.
عرلاندا	*'irlanda*,	Ireland.
فرانچه ولایتی	*frantchia vilayety*,	France.
اوستریا	*ostria*,	Austria.
اوروس	*oroos*,	Russia.
پروسیه	*proosia*,	Prussia.
عثمانلو ولایتی	*osmanly vilayety*,	Turkey.
نمچه ولایتی	*nemtcheh vilayety*,	Germany.
اسپانیا	*ispania*,	Spain.
پورتکز ولایتی	*portooguez vilayety*,	Portugal.
اطالیه	*italia*,	Italy.
اناپولی	*anaboly*,	Naples.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

لهولايتی	*leh vilayety*,	Poland.
مجارولايتی	*madjiar vilayety*,	Hungary.
ندرلاند	*nedirland*,	Holland.
بلجقا	*beldjica*,	Belgium.
اسوج	*issvedje*,	Sweden.
نوروچ	*norvetch*,	Norway.
روم ولايتی	*room vilayety*,	Greece.
موره	*moreh*,	Morea.
قريم جزيره‌سی	*krim djeziressy*,	Crimea.
اناطولی	*anatoly*,	Turkey in Asia.
عربستان	*'arebistan*,	Arabia.
يمن	*yemen*,	Arabia felix.
عربستان چول	*'arebistan tchol*,	Arabia desert.
ارمنيه	*armenia*,	Armenia.
كوردستان	*kurdistan*,	Assyria.
شام	*sham*,	Syria.
عراق	*'irak*,	Chaldea.
لوبة	*loobet*,	Lybia.
تاتار ولايتی	*tatar vilayety*,	Tartary.
چين	*tchin*,	China.
هندستان	*hindistan*,	India.
عجمستان	*'adjemistan*,	Persia.
فلستين	*felistin*,	Palestine.
يهودية	*yehoodiet*,	Judea.
كشمير	*keshmir*,	Cashmire.
بنكاله	*benguialah*,	Bengal.
تبت	*tibet*,	Thibet.
مصر	*missir*,	Egypt.
حبش	*habesh*,	Ethiopia.

Digitized by Microsoft®

مغرب	*maghrib,*	Mauritania.
جزایر	*djizair,*	Algiers.
تونس	*toonis,*	Tunis.

ISLANDS.

جزایر سبعه مجتمعه	*djezairy seb'ai mudjtemi*	The seven united islands.
کورفو	*keurfoo,*	Corfu.
کفالونیه	*kefalonia,*	Cephalonia.
زانطا	*zanta,*	Zante.
صانمورہ	*sanmorah,*	Santa Maura.
پاقشه	*pakshah,*	Paxos.
تاکی	*taki,*	Ithaca.
چوقه اطاسی	*tchoka adassy,*	Cerigo.
قندیا	*candia,*	Candia.
کرید	*guirid,*	Crete.
مدیللی	*midilly,*	Mitylene.
رودوس	*rodos,*	Rhodes.
ساقز اطاسی	*sakiz adassy,*	Scio.
بوزچه اطه	*boztcha ada,*	Tenedos.
قبرس	*kibris,*	Cyprus.
دکرمنلک	*deyermenlik,*	Milo.
بارره اطهسی	*barreh adassy,*	Paros.
شیره اطهسی	*shirah adassy,*	Sira.
اکریبوز	*eyri boz,*	Negropont.
مالطا	*malta,*	Malta.
کوزه	*goza,*	Goza.
سیچیلیه	*sitchilia,*	Sicily.
ساردنیا	*sardenia,*	Sardinia.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

قورصیقا	*corsica,*	Corsica.
مایورقه	*mayorca,*	Majorca.
علبه	*'elba,*	Elba.
ماده‌ره جزیره‌سی	*maderah djeziressy,*	Madeira.
سراندیب	*serandib,*	Ceylon.
مغربی اطالری	*magriby adaléry,*	The western Islands

CITIES AND TOWNS.

شهر	*shehir,*	A city.
لوندره	*londra,*	London.
پارس	*paris,*	Paris.
بچ	*betch,*	Vienna.
برلین	*berlin,*	Berlin.
قپنهاغ	*copenhagh,*	Copenhagen.
اوستوقحولم	*ustukhoolm,*	Stockholm.
موسقو	*moscov,*	Moscow.
مادرید	*madrid,*	Madrid.
لیصبون	*lisboon,*	Lisbon.
روما	*rooma,*	Rome.
استانبول	*isstanbol,*	Constantinople.
ادنبورغوز	*edinboorghooz,*	Edinburgh.
ناپولی	*napoly,*	Naples.
لیوربول	*liverbol,*	Liverpool.
بریصتول	*biristol,*	Bristol.
کلدسقو	*gulascov,*	Glasgow.
اصفهان	*issfahan,*	Ispahan.
ادرنه	*edirneh,*	Adrianople.
سلانک	*selanik,*	Salonica.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قوالد *	*kavalah,*	Cavala.
ازمیر	*izmir,*	Smyrna.
بروسه	*broosah,*	Broussa.
طرابزون	*tarabazoon,*	Trebisond.
اتینا	*atina,*	Athens.
اطنه	*adanah,*	Adana.
تریسته لیمانی	*triesta limani,*	Port of Trieste.
وندیك	*venedik,*	Venice.
مارسلیه	*marsiliah,*	Marseille.
الغورنا	*alighoornah,*	Leghorn.
جنویز	*djineviz,*	Genoa.
عکا	*'aka,*	Acre.
بیروت	*beiroot,*	Beyrout.
قدسی شریف	*coodsy sherif,*	Jerusalem.
حلیپ	*halep,*	Aleppo.
شام	*sham,*	Damascus.
بیت اللحم	*beitellahm,*	Bethlehem.
اسکندریه	*iskendrieh,*	Alexandria.
قاهره	*cahireh,*	Cairo.
سویس	*suveis,*	Suez.

MOUNTAINS.

بلقانلر	*balcanler,*	The Alps.
لبنان طاغی	*lubnan daghy,*	Mount Libanon.
درن جبلی	*dern djebely,*	Mount Atlas.
جبل طابور	*djebel taboor,*	Mount Tabor.
کشیش طاغی	*keshish daghy,*	Mount Olympus.

* The birth place of Mohammed Aly in Roumelia. born in 1769.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اغری طاغی	*aghry daghy,*	Mount Ararat.
طور طاغی	*toor daghy,*	Mount Sinai.
جبل سینا	*djebel sina,*	Mount Sion.
اتش طاغی	*atesh daghy,*	A Volcano.

RIVERS.

نهر تمیز	*nehri temiz,*	The Thames.
طونه	*toonah,*	The Danube.
فرات	*furat,*	The Euphrates.
اردن	*erden,*	The Jordan.
نیل	*nil,*	The Nile.
اوزی صوی	*ozi sooi,*	The Borysthenes.
اتل صویی	*etil sooi,*	The Volga.
تن صویی	*ten sooi,*	The Don.
المه صویی	*alma sooi,*	The Alma.
دجله	*didjlet,*	The Tigris.
تورلا	*toorla,*	The Dniester.
ابی هند	*abyhind,*	The Indus.
کانک	*guiang,*	The Ganges.

SEAS.

دڭز	*deñiz,*	Sea.
ایچ دڭز	*itch deñiz,*	Inland sea.
دش دڭز	*dish deñiz,*	Ocean (*exterior sea*).
بحر غربی	*bahri gharby,*	The western Ocean.
بحر شرقی	*barh sharky,*	The eastern Ocean.
بحر هندستان	*bahri hindistan,*	The indian Ocean.
اق دڭز	*ak deniz,*	The Mediterranean.
قره دڭز	*cara deñiz,*	The black sea.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بحر الخزر	*bahr el khazer,*	The Caspian sea.
بالطقه دکز	*baltica deñizy,*	The Baltic.
وندک بوغازی	*venedek boghazy,*	The Adriatic.
مرمره دکزی	*marmara deñizy,*	The sea of Marmora.
سوبس دکزی	*soois deñizy,*	The Red sea.
کلیبولی بوغازی	*gueliboli boghazy,*	The Dardanelles.
جبل عطار بوغازی	*djebel attar boghazy,*	The straits of Gibraltar.
قره دکز بوغازی	*cara deñiz boghazy,*	The Bosphorus.
بصره کورفزی	*basrah keurfizy,*	The Persian gulph.

TITLES AND DIGNITIES.

پادشاه	*padishah,*	Emperor.
شاه—ملک	*shah—melek,*	King.
سلطان	*sooltan,*	Sultan.
شاهزاده	*shahzadeh,*	Prince-Royal.
خان (*)	*khan,*	Sovereign Prince.
امیر (**)	*emir,*	Lord, Chief.
دوقه (***)	*doocah,*	Duke.
میرزا (****)	*mirza,*	Prince.
مفتی (*****)	*mufty,*	High priest.

(*) A title in Turkey borne only by the Sovereign; formerly given to the reigning Princes of the Crimea. — In Persia it is assumed by governors of Districts and various other Officials

(**) The descendants of علی *'aly*, son in law of Mahomet, bear the title of امیر, *emir*, Chief or Prince.

(***) As referring to the Grand Duke of Tuscany.

(****) Abreviation of امیر زاده *emirzadeh*, son of a Chief, of a Prince, or of a Person of distinction; — When following the name, it denotes a Prince of the Royal family of Persia, if preceding, it is merely equivalent to our M^r. as میرزا مصود *mirza mussood.* M^r Mussood. It is assumed by several Tartar families of the Crimea.

(*****) The head of the Mahometan Law, as laid down in the Coran.

Digitized by Microsoft®

وزیر اعظم	*vezir a'azim,*	Grand vizier.
ریس افندی	*reiss efendy,*	Minister for foreign affairs.
کیحیابک	*kihayah bey,*	Minister of the home department.
قاضی عسکر	*cazy 'asker,*	Chancellor.
دفتردار	*defterdar,*	Chancellor of the exchequer.
منزل باشی	*menzil bashy,*	Post master general.
قپوجی باشی	*capoodjy bashy,*	First chamberlain.
نشانجی پاشا	*nishandjy pasha,*	Keeper of the signet.
مشیری خاصه شاهانه	*mooshiri khasseh shahanéh,*	Member of the privy council.
بیوک میراخور	*buyuk mirakhor,*	Master of the horse.
میراخور باشی	*mirakhor bashy,*	First equerry.
چاوش باشی	*tchaoosh bashy,*	Chief of police.
بکلربک	*beyler bey,*	A governor general.
بک (*)	*bey,*	A governor.
ضابط	*zabit,*	A commandant.
ایلچی	*eltchy,*	An ambassador.
وکیل	*vekil,*	A minister.
مصلحت کوزار	*masslahat guiuzar,*	A chargé d'affaires.
قونسلوس	*consolos,*	A consul.
باش قونسلوس	*bash consolos,*	A consul general.
قونسلوس وکیلی	*consolos vekily,*	A vice consul.
قاضی	*cazy,*	A judge.
حاکم	*hakem,*	A magistrate.
علما	*'ulema,*	The clergy.

(*) A title given to Governors of Districts, whose mark of Dignity is only one horse tail; also to all Commanders of Vessels of War, as well as to Travellers and strangers of any consideration.

Digitized by Microsoft®

OFFICERS OF THE PALACE.

سلحدار	*silihdar,*	Sword bearer.
چوقه‌دار	*tchocadar,*	Cloak bearer.
دلبنداراغا	*dulbendar agha,*	Turban bearer.
رکابدار(**)	*rikiabdar,*	Stirrup holder.
طوغانجی باشی	*doghandjy bashy,*	Grand falconer.
شکارجی باشی	*shikiardjy bashy,*	Master of the hunt.
خزینه دارباشی	*khazinehdar bashy,*	Privy purse.
خاص اوده باشی***	*khass oda bashi,*	First page of the private apartments.
چاماشیرجی باشی	*tchamashirdjy bashy,*	Master of the robes.
بربرباشی	*berber bashy,*	Chief barber.
ابریقدار اغا	*ibrikdar agha,*	Ewer bearer.
پیشکری باشی	*peshkerry bashy,*	Napkin bearer.
شربتجی باشی	*sherbetdji bashy,*	Cup bearer.
سوفره‌جی باشی	*sofradjy bashy,*	Coverer of the table.
چاشنیکیر باشی	*tchashniguir bashy,*	Taster of viands.
محسبجی	*moohasebedjy,*	Comptroller of the household.
تشریفاجی	*teshrifadjy,*	Master of the Ceremonies.

FEMALES OF THE HAREM.

خاصکی سلطان	*khasseky sultan,*	Privileged Sultana, or one who becomes the mother of a prince.

(**) Considered a most important Office, oflen performed even by the vizier himself; رکابی همایون *rikiabi hoomayoon* the imperial stirrup; corresponding to our, « *foot of the throne.* »

(***) The خاص اوده *khass oda,* or private apartments are situated at the remote end of the Palace, where forty young lads called خاص اوده اوغلری *khass odah aghalary,* Gentlemen of the privy chamber, are always in attendance, combining the double quality of Pages and guards.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قادن	*cadin,*	Title given to the seven principal, or favorite slaves.
اودەلق	*odalik,*	Such females as are not of the seven favorites.

TRAVELLING.

يول تدارکی	*yol tedaruky,*	Preparations for travelling.
يولجی	*yoldjy,*	Traveller.
يول امری	*yol emry,*	Passport.
ات	*at,*	Horse.
ايير	*eier,*	Saddle.
ايرلمک	*eierlemek,*	To saddle.
قولانلر	*colanler,*	Girths.
قولانی چکمک	*colanytchekmek,*	To girth.
قولانی اچمق	*colany atchmac,*	To ungirth.
اوزنکی-رکاب	*uzenguy-rikiab,*	Stirrups.
قايش	*caish,*	Stirrup leathers.
اوزاتمق	*oozatmac,*	To lengthen.
قصەمق	*kissahmac,*	To shorten.
قوپچه	*coptcha,*	Buckle.
اويان	*ooyan,*	Bridle.
اويان اورمق	*ooyan oormac,*	To bridle.
کم	*guiem,*	Bit.
دزکن	*dizguin,*	Reins.
رشمه	*reshmeh,*	Curb.
يولار	*yoolar,*	Halter.
سوريجی	*suridjy,*	Postillon.
مهموز	*mahmooz,*	Spurs.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قمچی	*camtchy,*	Whip.
نعل	*na'al,*	Horse shoe.
قتر	*catir,*	Mule.
سمر	*semer,*	Pack saddle.
قترجی	*catirdjy,*	Muleteer.
چادیر	*tchadir,*	Tent.
اطناب	*etnab,*	Tent cords.
چادیر قورمق	*tchadir coormac,*	To pitch the tent.
خالیجه	*khalidjeh,*	Carpet.
اورتولوعربه	*eurtulu 'araba,*	Covered cart.
اولو یول	*oloo yol,*	High way.
ارقری یول	*arcoory yol,*	Cross road.
جامدان	*djamedan,*	Valise.
یانجق	*yandjook,*	Saddle bags.
چوتره	*tchiotra,*	Wine flask.
چنطا	*tchenta,*	Water bottle.
قزان	*cazan,*	Kettle.
توتن کیسه‌سی	*tootoon kisesy,*	Tobacco bag.
چقمق	*tchacmac,*	Flint and steel.
اتش چقمق	*atesh tchacmac,*	To strike a light.
کبریت	*kibrit,*	Matches.
قاو	*cav,*	Tinder.
طبانجه	*tabandja,*	Pistols.
فلنطه	*filintah,*	Fowling piece.
او توفنکی	*av toofenky,*	
ایکی اغزلی تفنک	*iky aghzly tufenk,*	Double barrelled gun.
توفنک اتمق	*toofenk atmac,*	To fire.
اته بنمک	*atah binmek,*	To get on horse back.
کیدجک وقت	*guidedjek vakit,*	Departure.

Digitized by Microsoft®

كچيد	*guetchid,*	A ford.
دورجق يرى	*dooradjac yer,*	Halting place.
كلش	*guelish,*	Arrival.
اتدن اينمك	*atden inmek,*	To dismount.
روبا چوزمك	*rooba tcheuzmek,*	To unpack.

AMUSEMENTS.

جريد اويون	*djirid oyoon,*	Tilting.
خوره	*khora,*	Dancing.
چنكى	*tchengui,*	A danser.
جانباز	*djanbaz,*	A rope dancer.
حقه باز	*hokah baz,*	A juggler.
كمانجى	*kemandjy,*	A violin player.
اويون اوى	*ooyoon evy,*	A gaming house.
زار	*zar,*	Dice.
زار اتمه‌سى	*zar atmasy,*	The game of dice.
قمار	*coomar,*	Hazard.
قمارباز	*coomar baz,*	A gamester.
كاغدلر	*kiaghidler,*	Cards.
داماويونى	*damaooyoony,*	Drafts.
شطرنج	*shatrindje,*	Chess.
شطرنج تخته‌سى	*shatrindje takhtesy,*	Chess board.
شطرنج طاشلرى	*shatrindje tashlary,*	Chess men.
پياده‌كان	*piadehguian,*	Pawns.
شاه	*shah,*	King.
فرزين	*ferzin,*	Queen.
فيل	*fil,*	Bishop.
ات	*at,*	Knight.
رخ	*rookh,*	Castle.

Digitized by Microsoft®

شطرنج باز	*shatrendjebaz,*	Chess player.
تک چفت	*tek tchift,*	Odd or even.

QUALITIES.

بیوك	*booyook,*	Great.
کوچك	*kutchuk,*	Small.
یوکسك	*yuksuk,*	High.
الچق	*altchac,*	Low.
اینلو	*inlu,*	Wide.
طوغرو	*doghroo,*	Straight.
اکری	*eiri,*	Crooked.
اوزون	*oozoon,*	Long.
قصه	*kissah,*	Short.
اغر	*agher,*	Heavy.
خفیف	*khafif,*	Light.
یڭی	*yeñy,*	New.
اسکی	*esky,*	Old.
قتی	*caty,*	Hard.
یومشاق	*yoomshac,*	Soft.
طولو	*doloo,*	Full.
بوش	*bosh,*	Empty.
طاتلو	*tatloo,*	Sweet.
اجی	*adjy,*	Sour.
تمز	*temiz,*	Clean.
مردار	*murdar.*	Dirty.
اسی	*issy,*	Hot.
صوق	*suook,*	Cold.
قورو	*cooroo,*	Dry.
یاشلو	*yashlu,*	Wet.

Digitized by Microsoft®

كوچ	*gutch,*	Difficult.
قولای	*colai,*	Easy.
قوتلو	*coovetloo,*	Strong.
زبون	*zeboon,*	Weak.
كوزل	*guzel,*	Handsome.
چركين	*tchirkin,*	Ugly.
قلاش	*calash,*	Cunning.
اچق	*atchik,*	Frank.
عقللو	*akellu,*	Wise.
احمق	*ahmac,*	Stupid.
سجاعتلو	*shedja'atlu,*	Brave.
قورقاق	*corcac,*	Timid.
ادبلو	*edeblu,*	Polite.
بياغی	*bayaghy,*	Vulgar.
ظالم	*zalim,*	Cruel
مروتلو	*mooroovetlu,*	Humane.
خسيس	*khasis,*	Avaricious.
مصرف	*musrif,*	Prodigal.
جمرد	*djumerd,*	Generous.
صداقتلو	*sadakatloo,*	Faithful.
عدالتلو	*'adaletloo,*	Just.
انصافسز	*insafsiz,*	Unjust.
ايو	*eiu,*	Good.
فنا-كم	*fena-kem,*	Bad.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ELEMENTARY

PHRASES.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ELEMENTARY PHRASES.

سلاملمق	*selamlamac,*	SALUTATION.
صباحکز خیراولہ افندم	*sabahuñuz khaïr ola efendim,*	Good morning Sir.
بو صباح نصل سکز	*boo sabah nasil siñiz.*	How are you this morning?
کیفکزایومی	*kefiñiz eiy mi,*	Are you in good health?
نیجہ سکز	*nidjesiñiz,*	How do you do?
سزی صاغ سلیم کورمکہ سونرم	*sizy sagh selim gurmeyeh sevenirim,*	I rejoice to see you in good health.
خوش کلدکٔ	*khosh gelduñ,*	You are welcome.
خوش بولدق (1)	*khosh booldook,*	I thank you.
پک ایویم	*pek eiy im,*	I am very well.
شکر اللهہ خوش یم	*shukur allahah khoshim,*	Thank God I am well.
پدرکز نصل در	*pederuñuz nasil dir,*	How is your father?
خستہ در	*khastah dir,*	He is unwell.
ایو دکل در	*eiy deil dir,*	He is not well.
فنا حالدہ در	*fena haldeh dir,*	He is in a bad way.
کیدیور	*guideyor,*	He is going.
اولور	*eulur,*	He is dying.

* Litt. well found, well met.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اولدی	*euldy,*	He is dead.
والدهڭز مزاجی نه در	*validehuñuz mizadjy neh dir,*	How is your mother?
والدهم کیفسز در	*validehim keifsiz dir,*	She is out of spirits.
مزاجیسز در	*mizadjysiz dir,*	She is out of health.
مزاجی نه ایو نه فنا	*mizadjy neh eiy neh fena,*	Her health is indifferent.
شدت نوازلو واریدی	*shidet nivazilu var idy,*	She had a violent cold.
شمدی ستمهسی وار	*shimdy ṣitmahsy var,*	Now she has the fever.
همشیرهڭز نیجه در	*hemshirehñuz nidjeh dir,*	How is your sister?
شفا بولدی	*shifa booldy,*	She is recovered.
خستهلغی نه ایدی	*khastaligui neh idy,*	What was her illness?
وجع مفاصلی وار ایدی	*vedj'i mefasily war idy,*	She had rheumatism.
باش اغرسی وار	*bash aghrisy var,*	She has a head ache.
باشنی صاغ اولسون	*bashini sagh olsoon,*	God preserve her.

یالوارمهسی	*yalvarmahsy,*	SOLICITATION.
صوره بلورمیم	*sora bilur mi im,*	May I enquire?
سوال جسارت ایده بلورمیم	*sooal djesaret ideh bilurmiim,*	Dare I ask?
سزه یالواره بلورمیم	*sizeh yalvarah bilurmiim,*	May I entreat you?

Digitized by Microsoft®

سزه نیازایده بلهیم	*sizeh niazideh bileh im,*	Let me implore you
رخصت ویررمیسکز بکا	*rookhsat virurmisiñiz bana,*	Will you permit me?
رخستکزایله	*rookhsatiñuz ileh,*	With your permission.
کرم ایله	*kerem eileh,*	Have the goodness.
کرم بیورمسکز	*kerem booyoormisiñiz.*	Will you have the goodness?
سزه بر رجام وار	*sizeh birridjiam var,*	I have a request to make to you.
حمایست ایدرسکز بکا	*himayet idersiñuz bana,*	Grant me your protection.
سزه بر تمنام وار	*sizeh bir temenam var,*	I have a favor to beg of you.
خاطرم ایچون ایدرمیسکز	*khatirum itchun idermisiñiz,*	Will you do it for my sake.
بربیوک خدمت ایتمش اولورسکز بکا	*bir booyook khidmet etmish oloorsiñuz bana.*	You will render me a great service.
الله برکات ویرسون	*allah berekiat virsoon,*	May God reward you.

تشکر ایتمهسی	*tesheker etmehsy,*	RETURNING THANKS.
سزه نه زحمت ویررم	*sizeh neh zahmet virirum,*	What trouble I give you.

Digitized by Microsoft®

چوق زحمت ایدیورسگز	*tchoc zahmet ideyorsiñiz,*	You take too much trouble.
سزه بوقدر زحمت ویرمکه بکا کدر ویرر	*sizeh boo cadar zahmet virmeyeh baña keder virir,*	I am distressed at giving you so much trouble.
بنم ایچون اول قدر زحمت چکمکه محجوبم	*benum itchun olcadar zahmet tchekmeyeh mahdjoobum,*	I am ashamed at your taking so much trouble on my account.
سزه پک بورجلوایم	*sizeh pek bordjiluim,*	I am much indebted to you.
بکا بر بیوک خدمت یپدگز	*baña bir buyuk khidmet yapdiñiz,*	You have done me a great service.
الله رضی اوله	*alla razi ollah,*	I thank you.
الله عنایت ایلیه	*allah inayet eileyeh,*	May the Lord repay you.

تشکر چکمه سی	*teshèker tchekmesy,*	RECEIVING THANKS.
سز استهزا ایدیورسگز	*siz istihza ideyorsiñiz,*	You jest.
هیچ برشی یوق	*hitch bir shei yok,*	It is nothing.
زحمت برشی یوق	*zahmet bir shei yok,*	The trouble is nothing.
زحمت دکل	*zahmet deil,*	It is no trouble.
بونی سویلمکه ایجاب ایتمز	*booni seuilemeyeh idjab etmez,*	Do not mention it.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

بونڭ لاقردەسنی ایتمکه لازم دکل	*boonooñ lakirdesiny etmeyeh lazim deil.*	It is not worth mentioning.

خبر اوزره	*khaber uzreh,*	OF NEWS.
نه خبروار	*neh khaber var.*	What news?
نه دیورلر	*neh deyorler,*	What do they say?
خبر یوق	*khaber yok*	There is no news.
ایو خبروارمی	*eiy khaber var my,*	Is there good news?
خبر کوزل در	*khaber guzel dir,*	The news is excellent.
یڭی برشی وارمی	*yeñy bir shei var mi,*	Is there any thing new?
فنا خبروار	*fena khaber var,*	There is bad news.
نصل بلورسڭز	*nasil bilursiñiz,*	How do you know?
کم سویلدی سزه	*kim seuiledy sizeh,*	Who told you?
کمدن ایشتدڭزمی	*kimden ishitdiñuz mi,*	From whom did you hear it?
انی ایشتمدم	*ani ishitmedum*	I have not heard it.
اندن شبهه ایدرم	*andan shoobhė iderim,*	I doubt it.
کرچک اولمز	*guertchek olmaz,*	It can not be true.
یاڭلشدر	*yañlish dir,*	It is false.
بن دخی دوشنورم	*ben daha dushunurem,*	I likewise think so.
کوجیله اینانرم	*gudjileh inanirem,*	I can hardly believe it.

Digitized by Microsoft®

شبهم یوقدر	*shoobhem yok dir,*	I have no doubt of it.
ایناندره بلورسکزبنی	*inandurah bilursiñiz beni,*	You may believe me.
سزه اقرار ایدرم	*sizeh ikrar iderem,*	I assure you.

شازیلق	*shazilik,*	JOY.
نه موتلو سکا	*neh mootloo sañah,*	How fortunate you are.
خوشنودیم	*khoshnoodim,*	I am glad.
اندن پک خوشنودیم	*andan pek khoshnoodim,*	I am very glad of it.
مسروریم	*mesroorem,*	I am delighted.
حدسز مسروریم	*hadsiz mesroorem,*	I am excessively delighted.
نهایتسز سونرم	*nihayet siz seveni-rem,*	I am exceedingly rejoiced.
بوندن پک مسروریم	*boondan pek mesroo-rem,*	It gives me much pleasure.
درومی سزه تبریک ایدرم	*deroomi sizeh tibrik-iderim,*	I heartily congratulate you.
کورچکمی	*guertchek mi,*	Is it true?
ممکنمیدر	*mumkin mi dir,*	Is it possible ?
اویله می ایمش	*euileh mi imish,*	Is it really so ?
نصل قدر اوله بلور	*nasil cadar olahbilur*	How is it possible?
بوبنی شاشردیور	*boobeni shasherdi-eur,*	This surprises me.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بوندن اوتروحیرت یم	*boondan euturu hairetim,*	It am astonished at it.
بوعجایب شی در	*boo'adjaib shei dir,*	It is an extraordinary thing.
اکلاشلمز در	*añlashilmaz dir,*	It is inconceivable.
بر عجیب مصلحت در	*bir adjaib maslahat dir,*	It is a strange occurrence.

هوا اوزرینه	*hava uzrineh,*	THE WEATHER.
هوا نه در-نصل هوا	*hava neh dir-nasil hava,*	How is the weather?
هوا کوزل در	*hava guzel dir,*	It is fine weather.
کونمز ایو اولجق	*gunumuz eiy oladjak*	We shall have a fine day.
هوا فنا در	*hava fena dir,*	It is bad weather.
هوا بوزق در	*hava bozook dir,*	It is foul weather.
پوسلو در هوا	*pooslu dir hava,*	It is hazy weather.
هو اطومانلو در	*hava toomanlu dir.*	It is foggy weather.
کوک قپانیور	*geuk capanieur,*	The sky is overcast.
بولانق در	*boolanic dir,*	It is cloudy.
هوا راکد در	*hava rakid dir,*	The weather is sultry.
هوا پک ملایم	*hava pek mulaim,*	The weather is mild.
هوا پک سجق در	*hava pek sidjak dir,*	The weather is very warm.
فرطونه اولجق	*fortoonah oladjak,*	There will be a storm.

Digitized by Microsoft®

هوا يغمورة	*hava yaghmoorah,*	It threatens rain.
يغمور يغيور	*yaghmoor yaghayoor,*	It rains.
يغمور سرپيور	*yaghmoor sirpeyior,*	The rain is dropping.
كوك كورليور	*gueuk gurlieur,*	It thunders.
شمشك چاقنيور	*shimishek tchacanyeur,*	It lightens.
روزكار دكيلمشدى	*roozguiar deyilmishdy,*	The wind is changed.
هوا اچلدى	*hava atchildy,*	The weather is clearing.
كونش طوغيور	*gunesh doghayeur,*	The sun is coming out.
هوا ايولشدى	*hava eiyleshdy,*	The weather has improved.
روزكار پك يوكسلدى	*roozguiar pek yukseldy,*	The wind is very high.
روزكار نره دن كليور	*roozguiar néréden guelyeur,*	What point is the wind in.
پويراز اسيور	*poiraz iseyior,*	It blows from the N. E.
توز چوقدر	*toz tchok dir,*	It is very dusty.
صوقدر	*sooук dir,*	It is cold.
قاربغيور	*car yaghayoor,*	It snows.
طوكيور	*doñaieur,*	It freezes.
بوز طوتدى	*booz tootdy,*	The water is frozen.
طولو يغيور	*doloo yaghayoor,*	It hails.
بوز اريور	*booz erieur,*	It thaws.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

چامور چوق وار	*tchamoor tchok var,*	It is very muddy.
قرانلقدر	*caranlic dir,*	It is dark.
سوقاقده یورمه‌سی کوچدر	*sokakdeh yurumehsy gutch dir,*	It is difficult walking.
چه‌یغیور	*tchih yaghayoor,*	The dew falls.
مهتاب وار	*mehtab var,*	It is moon light.

ساعت اوزره	*sa'at uzreh,*	TIME OF DAY.
ساعت قاچ‌ه در	*sa'at catchch dir,*	What is it o'clock?
کرم ایله ساعت نه در	*kerem eileh sa'at neh dir,*	Pray what o'clock is it?
اویلندر	*euilen dir,*	It is noon.
ساعت بری دخی اولمدی	*sa'at biry daha olmady,*	It is not yet one.
ایکی ساعتدن زیاده در	*iki sa'at den ziadeh dir,*	It is past two o'clock.
اوچ ساعت بچوق در	*eutch sa'at bootchooc dir,*	It is half past three.
دورت ساعتدن چیرک اکسک	*deurt sa'at den tcheirek eksik,*	It wants a quarter to four.
دورت ساعت بر چیرک در	*deurt sa'at bir tcheirek dir,*	It is a quarter past four.
التی ساعت بش دقیقه اکسک	*alty sa'at besh dakika eksik,*	It wants five minutes to six.
طوقوز ساعت یکرمی دقیقه در	*dokooz sa'at yermy dakika dir,*	It is twenty minutes past nine.
کیجه یارسی در	*guidjeh yarissy dir,*	It is midnight.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ساعت شمدی چالایور	*sa'at shimdy tchalayeur,*	The clock is now striking.
پک کچ در	*pek guetch dir,*	It is very late.
پک کچ دکل	*pek gutch déil,*	It is not very late.
کیجکز خیر اولہ	*guidjeñiz khair olah,*	Good night.

یـــــاش اوزرہ	*yash uzreh,*	OF AGE.
قاچ یاشندہ سکز	*catch yashindah siñiz,*	How old are you?
قرداشکز قاچ یاشندہ در	*cardashiñuz catch yashindah dir,*	How old is your brother?
عنقریب یکرمی یاشندہ اولورم	*'encarib yermi yashindah oloorim,*	I shall soon be twenty.
کلجک ایک صوکندہ قرق یاشنہ کیرر	*gueledjek aiñ soñindeh kerk yashinah guirir,*	The end of next month he will enter his fortieth year.
بوقدر یاشلو کورنمیور	*boocadar yashlu gurunmeyeur,*	He does not appear so old.
زیادہ یاشلو کورنیورسکز	*ziadeh yashlu gurunieursiñiz,*	You look older.
اول قدر کنج ظن اتمہشم سزی	*olcadar guendje zann itmemishim sizi,*	I did not think you so young.
والدکز قاچ یاشندہ در	*validiñuz catch yashindah dir,*	How old is your father.
اک اقلی التمش در	*eñ akli altmish dir,*	He is at least sixty.

Digitized by Microsoft ®

پک یاشلق	*pek yashlik,*	A great age.
چوق یاشلو در	*tchok yashlu dir,*	He is very old.
اول قدر یاشلومی	*olcadar yashlu mi,*	Is he so old?
اختیارلمغه باشلایور	*ikhtiarlamagha bashlayor,*	He begins to grow old.
صوڭی خیر اوله	*soñi khair olah,*	May his end be happy!

حـــزن	*huzn,*	REGRET.
کوجمه کلدی	*gudjumeh gueldy,*	I am sorry.
پک کوجمه کلدی	*pek gudjumeh gueldy,*	I am very sorry.
بوندن اوتروپک مکدرم	*boondan euturu pek mookederim,*	I much regret it.
یازق—نه یازق	*yazik-ne yazik,*	It is a pity. What a pity!
نه یازق سڭا	*neh yazik saña,*	How unlucky you are.
پک حزنلو در	*pek huzunlu dir,*	It is very annoying.
پک مخزونلو در	*pek mookhzoonlu dir,*	It is very distressing.
بو مقبول دکل در	*boo makbool deil dir,*	It is not agreeable.
بو زور شی در	*boo zor shei dir,*	It is very hard.
بوظالم در	*boo zalim dir,*	It is very cruel.
دترتیور	*titreteiur,*	It makes one tremble.
بو ممکن دکل	*boo moomkin deil,*	It is not possible.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بوندن چوق تعجب ایتدم	*boondan tchok t'adjib itdum,*	I am very much surprised at it.

قزغنلق	*kizghinlik,*	ANGER.
حدّت مزاجم وار	*hiddeti mizadjim var,*	I am out of humour.
سزدن خوشنو دکلم	*sizden khoshnood deilim,*	I am not pleased with you.
بن بونی استمم	*ben boony istemem,*	I do not like it.
بترکز	*bituriñiz,*	Have done.
صوسکز	*soosiñuz,*	Hold your tongue.
بوندن ماعدا یپمیک	*boondan ma'ada yapmaiñ,*	Do not do it again.
جواب یوق	*djevab yok,*	No answer.
طارلمش ایم	*darilmish im,*	I am angry.
طارغنم	*darghoonum,*	I am in a passion.
قارشومدن یقیل کیت	*carshoomdan ikil guit,*	Get away from me.
یقیل کیت	*ikil guit,*	Be off.

الودع ایتمسی	*elvida' etmésy,*	TAKING LEAVE.
کتسم کرک	*guitsam guerek,*	I must go.
اوه کیدرم	*eveh guiderim,*	I am going home.
سزی ترک ایتملویم	*sizy terk etmély im,*	I must leave you.
رخصتکزی السم کرک	*rookhsatiñizy alsam guerek,*	I must take leave of you.

Digitized by Microsoft®

وداع ایتملویم	*vida' etmély im,*	I must bid you good bye.
قولکزیم افندم	*cooluñuz im efendim,*	Your servant, Sir.
بنده کزیم	*bendeñuz im,*	Your humble servant.
بنده احقرکزیم	*bendei ahcariñuzim,*	I am your very humble servant.
خوشجه قالکز	*khoshdjeh caluñ,*	May your health be good.
اللّٰهه اصمارلدق	*allaha issmarladuk,*	Farewell.
وداع	*vida',*	Good bye.
عنقریب ینه کورشورز	*'incarib ineh guiurushuruz,*	We shall soon meet again.
کورنجه یه قدر	*gurundjeyeh cadar,*	Until our next meeting.
اللّٰه یول ویره	*allah yol vireh,*	God speed you.

Digitized by Microsoft®

مكالمات

DIALOGUES.

اولکی مکالمه *evelki mukialemeh*, DIALOGUE I.

سلامليق وخاطرينی صورمق ايچون *selamlamac vé khatiriny sormac itchoon*, GREETING AND ENQUIRING AFTER ONE'S HEALTH.

صباحكز خير اوله افندم *sabahiñiz khair ola efendim*, Good morning, Sir.

بو وقتكز خير اوله *boo vaktiñiz khair ola*, May this hour be propitious to you.

خوش كلدڭ افندم *khosh guelduñ efendim*, I am glad to see you.

مزاجكز نجه در *mizadjiñiz nidjeh dir* How is your health.

شكر الله وسزكی نصل در *shukur allaha vé sizuñki nassil dir*, Good, thank God; and how is yours?

الحمد لله عافتده ايم *elhamdu lilah a'afiet dehim*, Thank heaven, I am well.

Digitized by Microsoft®

صحتکز ایله خوشنود ایم	*sihatiñuz ileh khosh noodim,*	Iam glad you arewell.
اوتورسکز بیورک	*otoorsiñuz booyoorooñ,*	Pray be seated.
سزه رجا ایدرم اوتور سکز	*sizeh ridjia iderim otoorsiñuz,*	I request you will sit down.
افندیه اسکملی کتور	*efendieh isskemly guetur,*	Bring a chair to this Gentleman.
چوق ممنون ایم طورهمم	*tchok memnoon im doorahmam,*	I am much obliged, but I cannot stop.
نه پک اوتلرسکز بر مصاحبت ایدهلم	*neh pek evetlersiñiz bir moosahebet ideh lum.*	What a hurry you are in, let us say a few words.
زیارتلرکزی دمین زیاده سیله نادر اولیورلر	*ziaretleriñizy demin ziade silèh nadir olyoorler,*	Your visits are lately become extremely rare.
نرهده ایدکز بو قدر زمان چوقدن برو سزی کورمدم سز بنی اونوتدکز صندم	*neredeh idiñuz boo cadar zeman tchok dan beru sizy gueurmedum siz beni oonootdooñooz sandum,*	Where have you been all this time, it is so long since I saw you, I thought you had forgotten me.
معزور بیورک افندم	*ma'zoor booyoorooñ efendim,*	I beg your pardon, Sir.
نه سببدن بکا کلمدکز	*neh sebebden baña guelmeduñuz,*	Why then did you not call.
اکر استدکم قدر سزی سلاملمغه کلمدم ایسه قباحت	*eier istediguim cadar sizy selamlamagha guelmedumiseh ca-*	If I have not been as often as I wished to pay my respects to

Digitized by Microsoft®

بنم دكل	*bahat benum deil,*	you, the fault is not mine.
اشلرم چوق اولدغندن كلەمدم	*ishlerim tchok oldoo ghoondan gueleh-medum,*	I have had so much to do, that I have not been able to call.
بهر حال سزى صاغ سليم كوردكمه سونرم افندم	*beher hal sizi sagh selim gueurdugu-meh sevenirim ef-fendim,*	At all events I am rejoiced to see you in health, Sir.
اولدڭزڭ مزاجلرى نصل	*evladiñuzuñ mizadji-lery nassil,*	How are all your family ?
قرداشم خسته در	*cardashim khastah dir,*	My brother is un-well.
بوندن اوترو پك مكدرم	*boondan euturu pek mookederim,*	I am very sorry for it.
نه وقتدن برو مزاجيسز در	*neh vakitden beru mizadjisiz dir,*	How long has he been indisposed ?
بر هفتەدن برو ايو دكل در	*bir heftahden beru eiy deil dir,*	He has not been well this last week.
امد ايدرم كه بر شى اولميه جق	*oomid iderim ki bir shei olmayadjak,*	I hope it will be nothing.
الله صاغلغنى ويرسون	*Allah saghlighiny virsoon,*	God grant him his health.
عمريڭز چوق اولسون سلطانم	*'omriñiz tchok ol-soon sooltanem,*	I thank you, Sir.
زيارتڭزڭ تشكر ايدرم انشاالله	*ziaretiñuzuñ teshekur iderim inshallah*	I thank you for this visit, and trust I

Digitized by Microsoft®

سزی یقنده کورم	*sizy yakindeh gueuririm,*	shall soon see you again.
خانهی سعدتکزده اولانلره تبلیغ ایدکز	*khanèi sc'adetiñizdeh olanlarch tebligh idiñuz,*	Present my kind regards to all at home.
قصور ایتمم	*coosor itmem,*	I will not fail.
اللهه اصمارلدق	*allaha ismarladuk,*	Farewell.
الله بلنجه اولسون	*Allah bilendjeh olsoon,*	God be with you.

ایکنجی مکالمه *ikindjy mukialemeh,* DIALOGUE II.

دوستلر اراسنده *dostlar arasindeh,* BETWEEN FRIENDS.

اغاکز اوندهمی	*aghañ evindeh mi,*	Is your master at home?
اوده سلطانم	*evdeh sooltanum,*	He is, Sir.
دخی اویورمی	*dakhi ooyormi,*	Is he asleep?
خیر سلطانم اویانق در	*khair sooltanum, oyanik dir,*	No Sir he is awake.
کیرکز بیورکز اغام	*guiriñ booyoorooñ,*	Be pleased to come in, you will find him upstairs in his room.
یوقرده اوطاسنده بولنجغکز	*aghamyocardehoda sindeh booladjaghiñiz,*	
اغا سزی بر کمسه استیور	*agha sizy bir kimseh isteyor,*	Sir, there is a person wishes to see you.

Digitized by Microsoft®

كم در	*kim dir,*	Who is it?
ادينى بلمم	*adiny bilmem,*	I do not know his name.
كلسون ايچرو	*guelsoon itcheru,*	Let him come in.
خوش كلدڭ صفا كلدڭ مصطفى	*khosh guelduñ sefa, guelduñ moostapha,*	You are welcome Mustapha.
خوش بولدق احمد	*khosh booldook Ahmed*	I thank you Ahmet,
واى نه اولدو سزه	*vai neh oldoo sizeh*	what is the mat-
دخى بو ساعتده	*dakhi boo sa'atdeh*	ter with you that
دوشكده سڭز	*dushekdeh siñiz,*	you are in bed at this hour.
سزده يورلمه علامتى وار	*sizdeh yoroolmah 'alemeti var,*	You appear tired.
بر از يورغونيم كچ	*bir az yorghoonim*	I am a little tired,
اومده دوندم تخمينا ساعت بشده ايدى ياتدغم	*guetchevimdeh deun- dum takhminen sa'at besh deh idy yatdi- ghum,*	for I returned home late, and it was nearly five o'clock before I got to bed.
اخشام يمه سندن صڭره نه ايشلدڭز	*akhsham yemehsin- den soñra neh ish- lèduñuz,*	What did you do af- ter supper?
سن كتدكڭ كبى اوينمغه باشلديلر	*sen guitdiguiñ guiby oinamagha bash- ladiler,*	When you went a- way they began to play.
نصل اويون اويند كز	*nassil oyoon oina duñuz,*	What game did they play ?
كميسى شطرنج	*kimisy shatrendje*	Some play'd chess,

Digitized by Microsoft®

کمیسی کاغد اول بر لری دامه اوینه دیلر	*kimisy kiaghid ol birlery dama oinadiler,*	some cards, and others drafts.
نیچون دخی اولی کیتمدکز	*nitchoon dakhi evelly guitmeduñuz,*	Why did you not retire earlier?
چکمسنی استریدم لاکن قرداشکز ایله اولدیغمدن انی ترک ایده مدم ,	*tchikmasiny isteridum lakin cardashiñiz ileh olodoghimdan ani terk idémédum,*	I was anxious to get away, but being with your brother, I could not leave him.
نه قدر زمان اویندکز	*neh cadar zeman oinaduñuz,*	How long did you play?
بتون کیجه اویندق	*butun guidjeh oinaduk,*	We play'd the whole night.
بلورم که اویونکث پک اشفتسی دکل سکز	*bilirum ki oyoonuñ pek ashuftesy deil siñiz,*	I know that you were never a great lover of play.
کنجلکمدن برو بردرلو حظ ایتمز ایدم	*guendjiliguimden beru bir durlu haz itmez idum,*	I never felt any kind of pleasure in it from my youth.
بوقدر کیچ قالدیککه تعجب ایتمم	*boocadar guetch calkdiguñch t'adjub itmem,*	I am not then surprised at your late rising.
قهوه التی ایتدکزمی	*cahveh alty itduñuz mi,*	Have you breakfasted?
خیر دخی ایتمدم	*khair dakhi itmedum,*	No, not yet.
بوحالده طوربراز	*boo haldeh door bir*	In that case wait a

Digitized by Microsoft®

تیز قالقرم وقهوه التی برابر ایدرز	*az tiz calcarem vè cahveh alty beraber idériz,*	moment, I will get up immediately and we will breakfast together.
پک ممنونیم لاکن چوق مصلحتم وار وضن ایتدیکمدن کچدر	*pek memnoon im lakin tchok maslahatem var vè zan itdiguimden guetch dir,*	I am much obliged to you, I have a great deal to do, and it is later than I thought.
براز استراحت ایدرسکز	*bir az istirahat idersiñiz,*	Do rest yourself a moment.
ساعت اوندن زیاده دکل	*sa'at ondan ziadeh deil,*	It is only ten o'clock.
کرم بورمیسکز چاڭی چالارسن	*kerem booyoormisiñiz, tchañy tchalarsen,*	Will you do me the favor to ring the bell?
الله راضی اولسون	*Allah razy olsoon,*	I thank you.

اوچنجی مکالمه *utchindjy mukialameh,* DIALOGUE III.

کیینمك اوزره *gueinmek uzreh,* DRESSING.

یا هو بر کمسه وارمی *ya hoo bir kimsch var mi,* Holla! is any one there?

Digitized by Microsoft®

نه استرسکز افندم	*neh istersiñiz efendum,*	What do you wish, Sir?
قالقمغه استرم	*calkmagha isterem,*	I wish to get up.
پرده‌لری ایله کپنکلری اچ	*perdehlery ileh kepenklery atch,*	Open the curtains and shutters.
پنجره قفسی قپه	*pendjereh cafesy capa,*	Shut the blinds.
اتشی یاق کینه جکم	*ateshi yak gueinè djeyim,*	Light the fire for me to dress.
تیز ایله امدی	*tiz eileh imdy,*	Make haste.
چوره بلریمی کتور	*tchorablarimy guetir,*	Bring my stockings.
قوندوره‌لرمی قانی	*condooralarimi cani,*	Where are my slippers?
قاینارصووارمی	*cainar soo var mi,*	Is there any hot water?
اتش اوزرنده اولان کوکمده وار	*atesh uzerindeh olan guyumdeh var,*	There is some in the kettle on the fire.
اشته لکن اشته سونکر	*ishteh lèyen ishteh sunguier,*	Here is the hand basson and spunge.
اوستوره‌لکمی کورمم	*ostooraliguimy gueurmem,*	I do not see my razor case.
اوسترەلرکزی کسمیور بلتمکه الدم	*ostooralariñizy kesméyor biletmèyeh aldum,*	Your razors want scharpening and I took them to be set.
قایشه چکمه‌سنی یتشمش اولوردی	*caishèh tchekmahsiny yetishmish oloordy,*	The strop would have been sufficient for them.
برازصابون وبر برده هولو ویر الیمی سلیم	*bir az saboon vir birdeh havloo vir elimi sileim,*	Give me some soap, also a towel to wipe my hands.

Digitized by Microsoft®

صابون سزك يانكزده	*saboon sizun yanuñiz-*	The soap is on the
اولان سوفره نك	*deholan sofranuñ us-*	table by your side,
اوستنده وهولو	*tundeh vé havloo is-*	and the towel is on
اسكملينك اوزرنده	*kemlinuñ uzrindeh*	the chair.
در	*dir,*	
كوملكمى بكا ويرر	*gueumleguimi baña*	Give me my shirt.
	ver,	
اشته فنا يقنمش	*ishteh fena yai*	Oh! what bad wash-
چماشورچماشيرجى	*canmish tchamashir*	ing; if you see the
كوررسك دى كه	*tchamashirdji gueur-*	laundress, tell her
چماشيرمى كتورسون	*urseñ di ki tcham-*	to send home my
	ashirimy guetirsoon,	linen.
باش اوستنه افندم	*bash ustuneh efen-*	Yes, Sir.
	dum,	
چزمه لرمى تمزلدكمى	*tchizmeh lerimy temiz*	Are my boots clean?
ويركيه جكم	*leduñ mi vir guie-*	I will put them
	djeyim,	on.
كيلمجك حالى اولمز	*gueilcdjek haly olmaz*	They are not fit to
		wear.
پك اسكتمش درلر	*pek eskitmish derler,*	They are quite worn
		out.
يكيسنى اصمرلمشم	*yeñisiny issmarlami-*	I think I ordered
ضن ايدرم	*shim zan iderem,*	new ones.
اوت افندم دخى	*evet efendim dakhi*	Yes Sir, but they
بتورمهشلر	*biturmémishler,*	are not yet fi-
		nished.
قنغى اسبابى	*canghy esbaby guier-*	What coat will you
كيرسكز بوكون	*siñiz boo gun,*	wear to day ?

Digitized by Microsoft®

دون كيديكسم	*dun gueidiguim,*	The one I wore yesterday.
دوكمه‌سى اكسك	*duymehsy eksik,*	It wants buttons.
درزيه ال وسويله كه يارن حسابنى ايله گلسون	*derzieh alvè seuileh ki yarin hisabiny ileh guelsun,*	Take it to the tailor, and tell him to come to morrow with his bill.
چوقه‌مى سلك	*tchocahmi silk,*	Shake my cloak.
قلپغمى وير	*calpaghimy ver,*	Give me my cap.
شاپقه فورچه‌لدڭمى	*shapcah foortchaladuñ mi,*	Have you brushed my hat.
هيچ برمكتوب الدڭمى بنم يچون	*hitch bir mektoob alduñ mi benum itchoon,*	Did you receive any letter for me?
اوت افندم ايكى دانه الدم	*evet efendim iky daneh aldum,*	Yes, Sir, I received two.
وير چقمه سندن اول اوقويهيم	*ver tchikmasenden evel okooyaim,*	Give them to me, I will read them before I go out.
شمديلك چقرم دوشكمى قالدر اوطه تمزله هر شى يرنجه قو	*shimdilik tchicarem dushèguimy caldir odah temizleh hehr shei yerindjeh ko.*	I am now going out make the bed, clean up the room, and put every thing in order.
باشقه بر امرڭز يوقمى	*bashka bir emriñiz yok mi,*	Have you any other orders?
وار عربه‌جيه دى كه اتلرم قوشسون قهوه التيدن صكره	*var 'arabadjyeh di ki atlarim coshsoon cahveh altidan*	Tell the coachman to put the horses to the carriage;

Digitized by Microsoft®

كزمكه استرم	*soñra guezmeyeh isterim,*	I shall take a drive after breakfast.
پك ايو افندم	*pek eiy efendim,*	Very well, Sir.

دوردنجی مكالمه *deurdinjy mukialemeh,* DIALOGUE IV.

قهوه التی *cahveh alty,* BREAKFAST.

قهوه التی حاضرلمشميدڭ	*cahveh alty hazirlamish mi duñ,*	Have you prepared the breakfast?
قهوه التی حاضر افندم سفره اوزرنده درسزی بكليور	*cahveh alty hazir efendim sofrah uzerindeh dir sizi bekléyoor,*	The breakfast Sir, is ready, it is on the table waiting for you.
يمكه نمز وار دوستمڭ برى كلوب بنم ايله قهوه التی ايتمك	*yemeyeh nemuz var dostoomuñ biri guelub benum ileh cahveh alty itmek,*	What have we to eat as one of my friends is come to breakfast with me.
هر شی استدكڭزی حاضرلمش در	*hehr shei istéduguiñizy hazirlamish dir,*	All has been prepared according to your orders.
انشا لله سزی بكلتمدم	*inshallah sizy beklet-medum,*	I trust I have not kept you waiting.
خير دخی ساعت اون برده دكل	*khair dakhi sa'at on birda deil,*	Oh no, it is not eleven o'clock.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سزی بو قدر بکلتد یکگز مجبورم	*sizy boo cadar beklet-diguiñiz madjooboom,*	I am ashamed at having you made wait so long.
بونی سویلمک ایجاب ایتمز	*boony seuilémek idjab itmez,*	Pray, do not mention it.
ساعت اون بردن اول قهوه التی ایتم	*sa'at on birdan evel cahveh alty itmem,*	I never breakfast before eleven o'clock.
هایده کیده لم سوفره یه اوترالم	*haideh guidelum sofrayah otooralum,*	Let us go now and sit down to table.
تکلف سزجانکز بیورك	*teklif siz djaniñuz booyooroon,*	Make no ceremony, my dear Sir.
نه ویررم سزه قهوه می یوقسه چای	*ne virerim sizch cahveh mi yoksah tchai,*	What shall I help you to, coffee or tea?
قهوه حاز ایچمم چای دخی سورم	*cahveh haz itchmem tchai dakhi severim,*	I am not a great coffee drinker, I prefer tea.
چای تیز پشیرم	*tchai tiz pishirem,*	I will make the tea directly.
صو قینایور می	*soo cainayeur mi,*	Does the water boil?
چای ابریغنه صو قویکز	*tchai ibrighinch soo coiñuz,*	Pour the water into the tea pot.
بکا ایکی طاس ایله ظرف کتور	*baña iki tass ileh zarf guetir,*	Bring me two more cups and saucers.
شکر کاسه سی ایله ماشاسی ویر بکا	*sheker kiasehsy ileh mashasy vir baña,*	Give me the sugar bowl and tongs.
نه درسك نصل بو چای سرت می مزاجکزه می	*neh dersiñ nassil boo tchai sert mi mizadjuñizch mi,*	How do you find the tea; is it strong enough; is it to your liking?

Digitized by Microsoft®

پک علا لاکن بنم کبی براز قوتلودر.	*pek 'ala lakin benum guiby bir az coovetlu dir,*	It is excellent, but in my opinion too strong.
دخی قیمق ال	*daha caimac al,*	Take more cream.
شکری یتسیرمی	*shekéri yetishir mi,*	Have you sugar enough?
بو قیغانەدن ویرەیم سزە	*boo caighanadan virehim sizeh,*	Shall I send you some of this omlette?
پک ایو کورنیور	*pek eiy gurenyeur,*	It looks very good.
خیلجە یدم	*khailidjeh yedum,*	I have eaten a great deal.
عوف ایدرسکز هیچ بر شی یمیورسکز	*'avf idersiñiz hitch bir shei yemeyersiñiz,*	I beg your pardon, you eat nothing.
افندیه تازه یمورطا کتورک	*efendieh tazé yoomoortah gueturcñ,*	Take the fresh eggs to that Gentleman.
یمورطا برایو پشمەمش	*yoomoortah bir eiy pishmèmish,*	The eggs are not well boiled.
بر طاس دخی الورمیسکز	*bir tass dakhi alèyurmisiñiz,*	Will you take another cup of tea?
الله رضی اولسون دخی استەم پک اشتهه ایله قهوه التی ایتدم	*Allah raziolsoondaha istemem pek ishtiha ileh cahveh alty itdum,*	I am much obliged to you, not any more; I have breakfasted with an excellent appetite.
دستورکز ایله شمدی کیدەیم	*destooriñuz ileh shimdi guideim,*	With your permission I will retire.
کندو خانەکزە اولدیغکز کبی اولسک	*kendu khanehñizeh oldooghiñiz guiby olooñ,*	Do as you would in your own house.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بشنجی مکالمه *beshindjy mukialemeh,* DIALOGUE V.

عربه ایله کزمه‌سی *'araba ileh guezmèsy,* THE DRIVE.

نره‌ده کیدرسکز	*nerèdeh guidersiñiz,*	Where are you going
سزه عربه ایله کید یورم	*sizeh 'araba ileh guidé yorem,*	I am going to drive to your house.
اومدهیچ بر کیمسه بولمیه جقسکز	*evimdeh hitch bir kimseh boolmayadjaksiñiz,*	You will not find any one at home.
هپسنی چقدی	*hepsiny tchekdy,*	They are gone out.
اویله ایسه بنم ایله کلمکه استرسکز کزمکه کیدرز	*euileh issah benum ileh guelmeyeh istersañiz guezmeyeh guideriz,*	In that case if you will come with me, we will take a drive.
بو کون کزمک کیده‌م اسلرم وار	*boo guiun guezmek guidèmem ishlerem var,*	I cannot go to day, I have some business to transact.
بو کون ایده جکنی یارنده ایده بلورسکز	*boo guiun idèdjeguiny yarindah ideh bilirsiñiz,*	The business of to day you may just as well do to morrow.
اسکی قانونی فحواسنجه بو کون	*esky canoony fahvesindjeh boo guiun ide-*	According to the old maxim, what should

Digitized by Microsoft®

ایده جکنی یارنده براقملی در	*djeguiny yarinda brakmamaly dir,*	be done to day, must not be put off till to morrow.
سببکز بترک عربه یه کیرسکز	*sebebiñiz biturun arabayeh guirersiñiz,*	Make an end to your excuses, and get into the carriage.
شو کوزل هوا قچرمیه لم	*shoo guiuzel hava catchirmayalem,*	Let us take advantage of this delightful weather.
چونکه البته استرسکز سکا یولداش اولایم	*tchunki elbetdeh istersiñiz saña yoldash olaim,*	Well then as you are so pressing, I will accompany you.
شمدی نه طرفدن کیدرز	*shimdy neh tarafden guideriz,*	Now where shall we drive to?
بکا بردر نره دن استرسکز	*baña bir dir nereden istersiñiz,*	It is all one to me, wherever you wish.
بلغراد کویتک بندلرینه کیتمکه قنغی یولی طوتملی ایم	*beligrad keuinuñ bendlerineh guitmeych canghy yoli tootmalyim,*	Which road must I take to go to the reservoirs of the village of Belgrade?
صول طرفکزده کورجکسکز یولده صپارسکز	*sol tarafuñuzda guiuredjeksiñiz yolda saparsiñiz,*	Turn down the road you will see on your left hand side.
بندلری بوندن اوزاق می	*bendlery boondan oozac mi,*	Are the reservoirs far from here?
بوندن تخمینًا اوچ میل	*boondan takminen utch mil,*	About four miles hence.
اورمانده یولمی شاشررم قورقارم	*ormandeh yolimy shashirirem corcarem,*	I fear I shall lose my way in the wood.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بنم دیدیکمه کوره کیدرسکز شاشرممسکز	*benum dediguimeh gue-reh guidersiñiz sha-shermémésiñiz,*	If you follow my directions, you can not go wrong.
یا بو اوکمزه یولی نره یه کتورر	*ya boo euñimizeh yoly néréych guetirir,*	And where does that road lead to, in front of us?
قره دکز بوغازه کتورر	*caradeñiz boghazeh guetirir,*	It leads to the Bosphorus.
بو اوزاقدن کورنن اوزن اغاجلك یولی نه در	*boo oozakdan gueuru-nen oozoon aghadjlik yoly neh dir,*	What is that long avenue of trees in the distance?
بو اغاجلكك اول بر اوجنده بر بیوك بغچه سی بولنور	*boo aghadjliguiuñ ol bir oodjindeh bir boo-yook baghtchesy boo-loonoor,*	At the other end of that avenue, is a verylarge garden.
اكا یتشمكه نصل كیتملویز	*aña yetishmeyeh nas-sil guitmély iz,*	How must we go to it?
ارماغی كچوب صاغ طرفكزده اولكیسی بولدیغك یول طوت	*irmaghyguetchoob sagh tarafuñuzdeh evelkisy booldooghuñ yol toot,*	After having crossed the river, take the first road you will find on your right.
الله راضی اولا جانم الله عمركزی چوق ایلیه	*Allah razi ola djanem, Allah eumriñ uzi tchock eiléyeh,*	I thank you my friend, God grant you many days.

Digitized by Microsoft®

التنجی مکالمه *altindjy mukialemeh*, DIALOGUE VI.

بغچه اوزره *baghtcheh uzreh*, THE GARDEN.

شمدی بغچه قپویه کلدك اینه‌لم کیره‌لم	*shimdy bagtcheh capooyah guelduk inélim guirélim*,	Here we are at the garden gate, let us alight and go in.
ماشالله نه پك کوزل یر در	*mashallah neh pek guiuzel yer dir*,	Oh! what a very beautiful spot!
هردرلو اغاجدن و چچکدن و میوه‌دن کورنر	*her durlu aghadjden veh tchitchekden veh meivéden gueurunur*,	One sees all kinds of trees, as well as fruits and flowers.
کزنجك یرلری نه ایو باقنیور	*guezinedjek yerlery neh eiy bacanyeur*,	How well the walks are kept!
بونده اوتورالم مصطفی وار بوستانجیه سویله بزه براز یمش کتورسن	*boonda otooralem moostafa var bostandjyeh seuileh bizeh bir az yemish guitirsoon*,	Let us sit down here; Mustapha! go and tell the gardener to bring us a little fruit.
اشته کلیور	*ishteh guelior*,	Here he is coming.
خوش کلدکز افندیلرم سزه طورفانده کیراس کتوردم	*khosh guelduñuz efendilerim, sizeh toorfandah kires gueturdum*,	You are welcome, Gentleman, I have brought you some ripe cherries.

Digitized by Microsoft®

تازه درلر شمدی یجك قوپردم	*tazeh dirler shimdy djik copardum,*	They are quite fresh, I have just gathered them.
الله راضی اولا پك لذیذ در	*Allah razi olah pek léziz dir,*	Many thanks, they are delicious.
کرم ایله تورنج اغاجلری نرده در	*kerem eileh tooroondje aghadjlery nérédeh dir,*	Pray where are the Orange trees?
اشته شو یکاده در	*ishteh shoo yañadeh dir,*	They are on this side.
دستورکز ایله براز بغچه کزده کزرز چچکلرکزك زوکنی کورورز	*desterooñiz ileh bir az baghtcheñuzdeh guezeriz tchitchekleruñuzuñ zevkiny guiururiz,*	With your permission, we will take a stroll through your garden, and see your flowers.
بغچه‌ی شمدی نظارتی کوزللنمکه باشلایور	*bagtchéi shimdi nazaretty guiuzelenmeyeh bashlayor,*	The garden now begins to look well.
نه کوزل کلکز وار	*neh guiuzel guiuluñuz var,*	What beautiful roses you have.
بر قاچ رنك کلم وار	*bir catch renk guiulum var,*	I have a great variety of them.
قرنفللری سورمیسکز	*carenfillery severmisiñiz,*	Are you an admirer of Pinks?
بر قاتلیسندن قاتمرلیسنی دخی سورم	*bir catlisindan catmarlisiny daha severem,*	I prefer the double, to the single.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بو فدانڭ ادینی نه در	*boo fidanuñ adini neh dir,*	What is the name of this plant?
یڭی دنیانڭ در بر جنس شامی در	*yéñy dunianuñ dir bir djiins shamy dir,*	It is an American plant, a species of fir.
یاسمینلری قوقوسی پك سرت	*yassminlery coocoosy pek sert,*	How very strong the jessamine smells.
نه چوق منكچكزوار قوقوسنی نه تاتلو	*neh tchok mének tcheñuz var, coocoosiny neh tatloo,*	What a quantity of violets you have, how sweet they are.
دوكن چچكلركزی كورمم	*duyun tchitchekleriñizy gueurmem,*	I do not see your ranunculas.
بیورڭ قرشوكزده درلر	*booyooruñ carshooñuz deh dirler,*	They are opposite to you.
لاله لرڭ چچكلكنی پك بكنورم	*lalehleruñ tchitchek liguiny pek beyeniurem,*	That bed of Tulips is very pretty.
نه كثرتی وار	*neh kessrety var,*	What an abundance there is.
شمدی كیتملویز طعام زمانی یقین در	*shimdy guitmélyiz ta'am zemany yakin dir,*	We must now go, it is near dinner time.
افندیلرم بغچه‌ی بكندكزمی	*efendilerim bagtchei beyendiñiz mi,*	Gentleman are you pleased with the garden?
طوغرو سویلملی بویله كوزل یر قط كورنور	*doghroo seuilémely beuilch guiuzel yer kit gueururuur,*	I must confess one seldom sees so charming a spot.

Digitized by Microsoft®

يدينجى مكالمه *y edindjy mukialemeh,* DIALOGUE VII.

طعامدن اول *ta'amden evel,* BEFORE DINNER.

بو كون يمكده نهمز وار	*boo guiun yémekdeh nehmiz var,*	What have we for dinner to day?
هر نه استرسكز افندم نه بيورسكز	*hehr neh istersiñiz efendim neh booyoorsiñiz,*	Whatever you wish Sir; what would you like?
بالغمز وار مى	*balighimiz var mi,*	Have we any fish?
خير افندم بازارده يولاديغم خدمدكارى هيچ بر بالق بولهمدى	*khair efendim bazardeh yoladighim khidmedkiary hitch bir balik boolahmédy,*	No Sir, the servant I sent to the market could not find any fish.
بركمسه بكليورميسكز افندم	*bir kimseh bekliormisiñiz efendim,*	Do you expect any one to dinner, Sir?
احتمالدر كه فلان خانم ايله فلان افندي كلور	*ihtimal dir ki felan khanum ileh felan efendy guelur,*	It is possible that Mr. and Mrs. N. may come.
كلاردە بر شيمز وارمى	*kilardeh bir shéimiz var mi,*	Have we any thing in the larder?
قويونكث بودى ايله صغر دلى وار	*cooyoonooñ boodi ileh sighirdili var,*	There is a leg of mutton and a tongue.

Digitized by Microsoft®

غیری بر شی یوقمی	*ghairi bir shei yok mi,*	Is there nothing else?
معزور بیورڭ شکاروار	*me'azoor boyooroon shikiar var,*	Yes, Sir, there is some game.
بزچفت سوکلن ایکی طوشان ایله ایکی بچوق چفت ککلك وار در	*bir tchift suglun iky tavshan ileh iky boo-tchook tchift keklik var dir,*	There is one brace of pheasants, a brace of hares and two brace and a half of partridges.
پك علا یمكمز اویله فنا اولمیجق	*pek 'ala yèmegumuz euileh fena olmaya-djak,*	Most excellent! our dinner will not be so bad.
شمدی وار شرابی چك وسوتمغه قوسكره هر شی تیز حاضر ایدیورسكز	*shimdi var sharaby tchek vè sootmagha ko soñra hehr shei tiz hazir ideyorsiñiz,*	Now take out the wine, put it in cool, then get every thing ready as quickly as you can.
ساعت قاچده یمكه استرمیسكز	*sa'at catchdeh yémé-yeh istermisiñiz,*	At what hour do you wish to dine?
التیدن اولی طعام ایتمیز	*altyden evely ta'am itmeiz,*	We shall not dine before six o'clock.
خوش كلدڭ صفه كلدڭ دوستلرم	*khosh guelduñ sefa guelduñ dostlarem,*	You are welcome, my friends; I am glad to see you.
خوش بولدق افندم	*khosh booldook efen-dim,*	We are much obliged to you, Sir.
قرداشڭزی بلدمی در	*cardashuñuzy bileh mi dir,*	Have you brought your brother with you?

Digitized by Microsoft®

سزه سلامی وار انجق بر صقلت ایشی ضهور ایتدیکندن کلـه مدی	*sizeh selamy var andjiak bir siklet ishi zoohoor itdiguindan guelehmédy,*	He sends his compliments to you, but is unable to come; business of importance having just occurred.
بولمدیغنی پک کوجمه کلدی	*boolamadighiny pek gudjumeh gueldy,*	I very much regret his absence.
بن اسم یازق که بن انکله کوروشه مدم	*ben isem yazik ki ben anuñ ileh gucurushémédum,*	As for me, I am sorry I had not the pleasure of meeting him.
برپک ایـو ادم در عقللو در	*bir pek eiy adem dir akilly dir,*	He is a very excellent man, and full of wit.
انجق کمدر فپوده	*andjak kim dir capoodah,*	But who is at the door?
بر چوقه دار در	*bir tchiocadar dir,*	It is a Servant.
بـو وقتکز خیر اوله افندیلر	*boo vaktiñuz khair ola efendiler,*	May this hour be fortunate for you Gentlemen.
اغامک سزه سلامی وار شو مکـتوبـه نظر بیورک	*aghamuñ sizeh selamy var shoo mektoobeh nazer booyooroon,*	My master presents his compliments to you, and begs you to read this letter.
اغـاکه بـندن چوق سلام ایـلـه ودی کـه یـارن دیدیکی یرده	*aghañeh benden tchok selam èileh vè di ki yarin didiguy yerdeh*	Give my respects to your master and tell him that to

Digitized by Microsoft®

بولنورم	*booloonooroom,*	morrow I will attend the rendezvous.
بومکتوب کیم یولادی سکا	*boo mektoob kim yollady saña,*	Who sent you this letter?
احمدڭ قرداشی یولادی بنی اوه دعوت ایدیور	*ahmeduñ cardashy yollady beni avah d'avet ideyor,*	Ahmet's brother, inviting me to a hunt.
بنده سزڭ ایله کتمکه پک استرم	*bendeh sizuñ ileh guitméyeh pek istérim,*	I should very much like to accompany you.
خوش کلدڭز صفه کلدڭز	*khosh guelduñuz séfa gueldunuz,*	You are very welcome.

سکزنجی مکالمه *sèkizindjy mukialemeh,* DIALOGUE VIII.

طعام ایچون *t'aam itchoon,* THE DINNER.

سفره قورلمش در افندم	*sofra coroolmish dir efendim,*	Dinner is on the table Sir.
حضرتلرڭزی ارقه‌ڭز صره کلیورم	*hazretleriñizy arcañuz sira guelirem,*	I will follow your Excellency.
خانم یانندہ اوترسکز	*khanum yanindeh otoor-*	Be kind enough to

Digitized by Microsoft®

عنایت بیورك	*siñiz 'inayet booyoo-rooñ,*	sit next to her Ladyship.
اوترسكز بیورك	*otoorsiñiz booyoorooñ,*	Pray be seated.
حضرتلركزه لایق بر شی یوق در ومانجه مزی ایو بولمیجغكز قورقرم	*hazretleriñizeh laik bir shei yok dir vè man-djiamizy eiy boolma-yadjaghiñiz corcarim,*	I fear there is nothing worthy of your Excellency, and that you will find but indifferent fare.
عفوایدرسكز هر شی زیادهسیله ایو كورنیور پك اشتها ایله یرم	*'afv idersiñiz hehr shei ziadésileh eiy gure-nieur pek ishtiha ileh yerem,*	Pardon me every thing appears excellent, and I shall make a good dinner.
مزاجكزجه اولدیغنه سونرم	*mizadjiñizdjeh oldoo-ghineh sévénirem,*	I am happy it is to your liking.
حضرتلركزه نه ویریم	*hazretlerinizeh neh vi-rèim,*	What shall I have the pleasure of giving your Excellency?
چوربا می استرسكز یوخسه شو اوفق بوركلردن دخی اسیجق ایكن یرمیسكز	*tchorba mi istersiñiz yokhsah shoo oofak beureklerden daha isidjak iken yermisi-ñiz*	Would you like any soup; or one of the patties while they are hot?
پك مهنونیم كبابدن براز الورم	*pek memnoonim kebabden bir az ali-rim,*	I am much obliged to you, I will take some of the roast meat.

Digitized by Microsoft®

قنغی طرفنی ویریم سزه	*canghy tarafiny viréim sizeh,*	What part shall I send you?
قنغیسنی اولورسه اولسون	*canghisiny oloorsah oloson,*	It is quite immaterial.
قزارتمای سورمیسکز	*kizartmai severmisiñiz,*	Do you like the outside?
یاغلویی ویررمیسکز	*yaghly virirmisiñiz,*	Shall I give you any fat?
خیر ساده اتدن دهی سورم	*khair sadeh etden daha severem,*	Not any, I prefer the lean.
ایکیسندن بر از کوندررم	*ikisinden bir az gunderirim,*	I will send you a little of each.
ات ایله سبزواتدن یرمیسکز	*et ileh sebzevatden yermisiñiz,*	Do you eat vegetables with meat?
اشته قرنابحار اشته یرالمه سی	*ishteh carnabahar ishteh yerelmahsy,*	Here are cauliflowers and potatoes.
بلکم نخود استرسکز یوخسه اسپاناک	*belkim noohood istersiñiz yokhsa isspanak,*	Perhaps you prefer peas, or spinach.
صلاته یرم	*salatah yerim,*	I will eat some salad.
سالسه الکز	*salsah aluñuz,*	Take some sauce.
اشته صاری یاغی	*ishteh sary yaghy,*	Here is melted butter.
تازه اکمک می یوخسه بیات یرسکز	*tazeh ekmek mi yokhsah bayat yersiñiz,*	Do you prefer fresh or stale bread?
بو پلاودن بر از ویریم سزه	*boo pilavden bir az viréim sizeh,*	Shall I give you some of this pilau?
رنکی پک ایو اما بر پارچه پلیجدن یرم	*rengui pek eiy ama bir partcha pilidjden yerim,*	It looks well but I will eat some chicken.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ایو پشمیش در	*eiy pishmémish dir,*	It is not done enough.
شو بوددن بر از کوندرەیم	*shoo boodden bir az gundereim,*	Let me send you a slice of this leg of mutton.
پک پشمشمی استرسکز یوخسه از پشمش	*pek pishmishmi istersiñiz yokhsah az pishmish,*	Do you like it well done, or under done?
از پشمشندن عنایت ایدکز	*az pishmishinden 'inayet iduñuz,*	Under done, if you please.
بوندن بر از ویریم سزه	*boondan bir az viréim sizeh,*	Shall I give you some of this?
پک لذتلو در	*pek lezetloo dir,*	It is delicious.
هیچ برشی یمیورسکز	*hitch bir shei yémé-yorsiñiz,*	You are not eating any thing.
خیلیجه یدم	*khailidjeh yédim,*	I have eaten heartily.
بر قدەشراب ایچلم	*bir cadeh sharab itché-lum,*	Let us drink a glass of wine.
افندیه شرابی کتور	*efendyeh sharaby gue-tur,*	Take the wine to that Gentleman.
شمدی طولدر	*shimdy doldoor,*	Now, fill up.
عشقکزه ایچیورم افندم	*'ashkiñizeh itchiurem efendim,*	I drink to your good health.
عفیتلر اولسون	*'afietler olsoon,*	The same to you.
یمشی کتورک	*yémishy gucturuñ,*	Bring the desert.
نه کوزل شفتالو	*neh guiuzel sheftaloo,*	What fine peaches!
اوزومی سورمیسکز شوصالقمی ال	*oozoomy severmisiñiz shoo salkimy al,*	Do you like grapes? take this bunch.

Digitized by Microsoft®

پک ممنونیم انجیری دخی سورم	*pek memnoonim indjiry daha sévérem,*	I am much obliged to you, I prefer a fig.
دخی شراب ایچیور میسکز	*dakhi sharab itchieurmisiñiz,*	Will you drink some more wine?
دخی ایچمم	*daha itchmem,*	Not any more.
امدی کیدەلم قهوه ایله چبوق ایچلم	*imdy guidelem cahveh ileh tchibook itchelem,*	Then let us drink a cup of coffee, and smoke a pipe.

طوقوزنجی مکالمه — *dokoozindjy mukialemeh,* — DIALOGUE IX.

ترکچه سویلمک اوزره — *turktcheh seuilemek uzreh,* — ON SPEAKING TURKISH.

نه موتلی سکا که بوقدر دیل بلورسکز	*neh mootloo saña ki boocadar dil bilursiñiz,*	How fortunate you are in knowing so many languages.
امید ایدرم که سنده تیز اوغرنه سک	*oomid iderem ki sendeh tiz eughrenchseñ*	I hope that you will also soon learn them.
یولجی ایچون انلری بلمک پک لازم در	*yoldjy itchoon anlary bilmek pek lazim dir*	They are very requisite for a traveller to know.
کرچک سویلرسکز	*guertchek seuilersiñiz*	You are right, and

Digitized by Microsoft®

انسڭ ايچون رجا ايدرم كه بڭا تركچه اوكرده‌سڭ	*anuñ itchoon ridjia iderim ki baña turktcheh eugrédehseñ,*	for that reason, I beg of you to teach me Turkish.
تركچه‌يى كامل بلورسڭز درلر	*turktchehy kiamil bilursiñiz derler,*	It is said you speak Turkish fluently.
الله ويره اويله اولايدى	*Allah vireh euileh olaidy.*	Would it were true.
ابنان كه بڭا اويله ديديلر	*inanki baña euileh dididiler,*	I assure you I was told so.
بلكى ازبردن اوكرنديكم بر قچ سوزى سويلمش اولام	*belki ez berden eugrendiguim bir catch seuzy seuilemish olam,*	It is likely, I may have repeated a few words I learnt by heart.
اول قدر سويلمكه يتشر	*olcadar seuiléméyeh yétishir,*	That is sufficient to speak.
سويلديكمى اڭلييو رميسڭز	*seuilédiguimy añloyormisiñiz,*	Do you understand what I say?
اڭلسرم لكن سويله ميورم	*añlayorem lakin seuiléméyorem,*	I understand, but I cannot speak.
ديديكڭزى تكرار ايديورميسڭز	*dediguiñizy tekrar ideyormisiñiz,*	Will you repeat what you said?
بوقدر پكچه سويلمه‌يه	*boo cadar pektcheh seuiléméyeh,*	Do not speak quite so loud.
بنى دڭلميورسڭز	*beni diñléméyorsiñiz,*	You do not listen to me.
معزور بيورڭ سزى پك ايو ايشيديورم	*me'azoor booyoorooñ sizy pek eiy ishidéyorem*	Excuse me, I hear you perfectly well,
انجق جواب ويرمكه	*andjak djé-*	but, I do not know

Digitized by Microsoft®

بلمم	*vab virmeyeh bilmem,*	how to answer you.
کیده کیده قولای اوکرنرسکز	*guideh guideh colaiy eugrenersiñiz,*	In time, it will come easy to you.
ترکچه ایو سویلمک ایچون هرکون سویلمک کرک	*turktcheh eiy seuilémek itchoon hehr guiun seuilémek guerek,*	To speak Turkish well, one should speak it every day.
صق صق سویلمک ایچون براز بلمک کرک	*sik sik seuilémek itchoon bir az bilmek guerek,*	To speak often, requires some knowledge of it.
ایو فنا دایماسویله	*eiy fena daimah seuileh,*	Well, or ill, speak it always.
یکلش سویلمکه قورقرم	*yañlish seuiléméyeh corcarim,*	I fear speaking wrong.
قورقمه ترکچه سویلمک اولقدر کوچ دکل در	*corkma turktcheh seuilémek olcadar gutch deil dir,*	Be not afraid, the Turkish language is not so difficult.
یکلش سویلرسم بنی مسخره ایدرلر	*yañlish seuilersem beni maskharrah iderler,*	If I do not speak correctly, I shall be laughed at.
بلمزمیسکز که یکلش سویلمینجه ایو سویلمکه اوکرنلمز	*bilmezmisiñiz kih yañlish seuiléméindjeh eiy seuiléméyeh eugrenilmez,*	Do you not know, that in order to speak well, one must learn to speak ill.
کرچک سن	*guertchek sen,*	You are right.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اونجنجی مکالمه	*onoondjy mukialemeh,*	DIALOGUE X.
برکمسه یی سؤال ایتمك اوزره	*bir kimséiy sual etmek uzreh,*	INQUIRING ABOUT A PERSON.
کیم ایدی اول افندی	*kim idy ol efendy ki*	Who was that Gentleman, that was
که سزك ایله دون	*sizuñ ileh dun so-*	talking to you at
سفره ده ایکن لاقرده	*frada iken lakirdé*	table yesterday?
ایدیوردی	*idéyordy,*	
انکلیزلو در	*inglizly dir,*	He is an Englishman.
انی طانورمیسکز	*ani tanurmisiñiz,*	Do you know him?
اوت انی پك ایو بلورم	*evet ani pek eiy bilurim*	Yes, I know him
انکلیز مملکتیده	*ingliz memleketideh*	well; we knew
بلشدك	*bilishdook,*	each other in England.
اسمنی نه در	*ismini neh dir,*	What is his name?
فلان افندی	*félan efendy,*	Mr. *****
بن انی نمچه ظن	*ben ani nemtcheh zan*	I should have taken
ایتمش اولوردم	*etmish oloordoom,*	him for a German.
انکلیزلو کوره ترکجه	*inglizly guereh work-*	For an Englishman
پك علا سویلر	*tcheh pek 'ala seuiler,*	he speaks Turkish remarkably well.
صرف قاعده سی اوزره	*sarf ca'adésy uzreh*	He is better acquain-
چوق مسلمانلردن	*tchok moosoolmanler-*	ted with the gram-

Digitized by Microsoft®

ایو بلور	*den eiy bilur,*	matical part of it than many Turks themselves.
بر زیاده سیله عقلو ادم بکزر	*bir ziadehsileh 'akily adem beñzer,*	He appears a highly intelligent person.
نه وقتدن بری استامبولده میدر	*neh vakitden bery istamboldah mi dir,*	How long has he been in Constantinople?
شمدیلك لوندره‌دن کلدی	*shimdilik londraden, gueldi,*	He has just arrived from London.
بنی حضورنده کتورمکه سزه یالواره بلورمیم	*beni hoozoorindeh gueturmeyeh sizeh yalvarah bilirmiim,*	May I request you to present me to him.
سنی انڭ ایله کورشدرمکه چوق مصرور اولورم	*seni anuñ ileh gurushdermeyeh tchok mesroor oloorem,*	I shall have very great pleasure in introducing you to him.
نره‌ده اوتورمی	*neredeh otoormi,*	Where does he live?
قریبڭزده اوتوریور	*coorbiñizdeh otoorieur*	He lives near you,
اوکزدن یرمی ادم یر بله دکل	*eviñizden yéirmy adum yer bileh deil,*	not twenty paces from your house.
انڭ زیارتنه نه زمان کیدجکز	*anuñ ziaretineh neh zeman guidedjeguiz,*	When shall we make our visit to him?
مشغولتنڭ رخصتی وقتده	*meshghooletinuñ rookhsati vakitdeh,*	When your occupations will permit.
اویله ایسه یارن کیده‌لم	*euileh isah yarin guidehlem,*	In that case let us go to morrow.
یارن دکل زیره بوکون شهردن چقدی کویده	*yarin deil zira boo guiun shehirden tchik-*	Not to morrow as he left town to

Digitized by Microsoft ®

کیدیور	*dy keuideh guidéyor,*	day for the country.
نه زمان شهره عودت ایدجکنی بلورمیسکز	*ne zéman shehireh 'av det idedjeguiny bilirmisiñiz,*	Do you know when he returns?
حقیقتنی بلمم کدرکن برشی سویلمدی	*hakikatiny bilmem guiderken bir shei seuilémédy,*	I really cannot tell as he said nothing on setting out.
وصولنجه سزه خبر ویررم	*voosoolindjeh sizeh khaber virririm,*	I will send you word as soon as he returns.
نه زحمت سکا	*neh zahmet saña,*	What trouble you take.
صفای خاطر ایله ایدرم	*séfai khatir ileh iderim,*	It will give me great pleasure.
سزپک بورجلوم	*sizeh pek bordjiloom,*	I am very much indebted to you.
اللهه اصمرلدق	*allaha ismarladook,*	Adieu.
خوشجه قالک	*khoshdjeh caluñ,*	Farewell.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اون بر نجی مکالمه	*on birindjy mukialemeh*,	DIALOGUE XI.
اویون اوینمق اوزره	*oyoon oinamac uzreh*,	ON PLAY.
خوش کلدڭ مصطفی افندی	*khosh guelduñ moostafa efendy*,	You are welcome Mustapha.
خوش بولدق افندم	*khosh booldook efendim*,	I am glad to see you, Sir.
دون بزم ایله اویله طعامڭزه نیچون کلمدڭز	*dun bizumileh euileh ta'amiñizeh nitchoon guelmédunuz*,	Why did you not come to dinner yes terday?
بولنمدیغڭز دوستلرڭزه چوق مکدر ویردی سزی پک ارزولدیلر	*booloonmadighuñuz dostlariñizeh tchok mookeder virdy sizy pek arzoolediler*,	Your absence was greatly regret ed by your friends; theyvery much wished for you.
سزه وانلره زیاده ممنون اولدم	*sizeh vé anlarah ziadeh memnoon oldoom*,	I feel greatly obliged both to you and to them.
بوکون قنده درلر	*boo guiun candah dirler*,	Where are they to day?
سزڭ زیارتنه شمدی کلیورلر	*sizuñ ziaretineh shimdy guelieurler*,	They are coming presently to pay you a visit.

Digitized by Microsoft®

انلر کلنجیدک بر اوین اوینیلم	*anlar guelindjeyédek, bir oyoon oinayalem,*	Until they come let us play a game.
پک ایو افندم جان و دلدن	*pek eiy efendim djan u dilden,*	Very well with all my heart.
قنغی اویون اوینارسکز	*canghy oyoon oinarsiñiz,*	What game shall it be?
شطرنج اوینارمیسکز	*shatrendje oinarmisiñiz,*	Do you play chess?
خیر بو پک کوچ در وایو اویلمغه چوق دقتده لازم	*khair boo pek gutch, dir vé eiy oinamaghatchok dikatadeh lazim,*	No that is too difficult, and requires great attention to play well.
دامه بلورمیسکز	*dama bilurmisiñiz,*	Do you understand drafts?
ایو بلورم قولای در	*eiy bilurim colai dir,*	I know that well, it is very easy.
کاغد کتورک	*kiaghid gueturuñ,*	Bring cards then.
بقدلم کیم تقسیم ایدر	*bakalum kim taksim eder,*	Let us cut for deal.
بن ایده جکم	*ben idédjéyim,*	I deal.
خیر افندم بن ایده جکم	*khair efendim ben idedjéyim,*	Excuse me, Sir, I deal.
کاغدلری بر ایو قارشدر	*kiaghidlery bir eiy carishdir,*	Shuffle the cards well.
کس افندم	*kess efendim,*	Cut, Sir.
نه فنا کاغدلرم وار	*neh féna kiaghidlerim var,*	What bad cards I have got.
دیدیکمی قدر فنا دکل	*dediguiñy cadar féna deil,*	Not so bad as you say.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ویر افندم	*ver efendim,*	Play, sir.
پاپازکز وارمی	*papazuñuz var mi,*	Have you the king?
بر ایو کاغدم یوق	*bir eiy kiaghidim yok,*	I have not one good card.
دی امدی اومیدکی کسمه	*dé imdi oomidiñy kess-meh,*	Come do not despair.
ویر قوزکی	*ver kozuñy,*	Play your trump.
ال افندم	*al efendim,*	Take the trick, Sir.
سزه پک کوزل کاغد کلمش	*sizeh pek guiuzel kia-ghid guelmish,*	You have a fine hand.
اشته قزاندکز	*ishteh cazandiñiz,*	You have won.
انتقامکزی ال افندم	*intikamuñuzy al efen-dim,*	Take your revenge, Sir.
خیر بو کون اویناديغمز یتشر	*khair boo guioon oina-dighimiz yétishir,*	No, I have had enough play for this day.

اون ایکنجی مکالمه	*on ikindjy mukiale-meh,*	DIALOGUE XII.

یولنی صورمق ایچون	*yoliny sormak itchoon,*	ENQUIRING ONE'S ROAD.

بو ندن ادرنه یه دک قاچ میل واردر	*boondan edréneyedek, catch mil var dir,*	How far is it from hence to Adrianople?

Digitized by Microsoft®

تخمیناً یکرمی میل وار	*takminen yéyirmy mil var,*	There is about twenty miles.
بو کون ادرنه یه کیره بلورمییز	*boo guiun édreneyeh guireh bilurmiiz,*	Shall we be able to get to Adrianople to day?
بو ممکن دکل پک کچ در	*boo moomkin deil pek guetch dir,*	It is impossible, it is too late.
خیر دخی ارکن در ساعت دورده دکل	*khair dakhi erken dir sa'at deurdeh deil,*	No, it is yet early, it is not four o'clock.
اویله ایسه یتشرسکز	*euileh issah yétishirsiñiz,*	If that be the case you will reach it.
ادرنه یه کتمک ایچون یولن قنغیسی یقن در	*édrénchyeh guitmek itchoon yolin canghisy yakin dir,*	Which is the nearest road to Adrianople?
بر ساعتلك یول دوغرویه کیدرسکز صکره صاغه صپارسکز شو اوکمزده اوزاقدن کوردیککز یوکسك طاغه یقلشدیکك کبی صوله طوتهلوسز	*bir sa'atlik yol doghrooyah guidersiñiz soñra sagha saparsiñiz shoo euñumuzdeh ouzakdan gueurdiguiuñuz yuksek dagha yaklashdiguiuñ guiby solah tootmalu siz,*	Go straight on for about a league, then turn to your right. On approaching the high and distant mountain you see in front of us, keep to the left.
اورمانلرده یولار کوچ می	*ormanlerdeh yollar gutch mi,*	Is the road through the forest difficult to find?
خیر افندم اولو یول در اورادن دایما ادم کچر	*khair efendum oloo yol dir oradan daima adem guetcher,*	No, Sir, it is a high road and much frequented.

Digitized by Microsoft®

یولگز شاشرمسگز	*yoluñuz shashirmasiñiz,*	You can not mistake your road.
اورمانلرده قورقو وار می خرسز وار می	*ormanlardeh korkoo var mi khirsiz var mi,*	Is there any thing to fear in the forest, are there any robbers?
گیجه وکوندز قورقو یوقدر	*guidjé vé guiunduz korkoo yok dir,*	There is no fear either by day or night.
یولار کوزل می	*yollar guiuzel mi,*	Are the roads good?
پک کوزل دکل صولر وار کچه جک	*pek guiuzel deil soolar var guetchédjek,*	Not particularly so there are several streams to pass.
دلالتگز ایچون پک ممنون اولدم	*delaletiñiz itchoon pek memnoon oldoom,*	I am very much obliged for your information.
شمدی دوسلرم یولمزه کیده لم	*shimdy dostlarem yolimizah guidélem,*	Now then my friends let us continue our road.
خوشجه قالگ	*khoshdjeh caluñ,*	Farewell.
الله رضی اوله افندیلرم	*Allah razy olah efendilerim,*	I thank you Gentlemen.
وارگ صاغلق ایله الله یول اچقلغی ویره	*varuñ saghlikileh Allah yol atchikliguy vireh,*	I wish you good health and a safe journey.
قالگ ایولکلر ایله	*caluñ eilikler ileh,*	May luck attend you.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اون اوچنجی مکالمه	*on eutchindjy mukialemeh,*	DIALOGUE XIII.
قونـاغه کلـمه سنی	*konagha guelmehsiny,*	ARRIVING AT A HOTEL.
قـونـاقـجی چـاغـر	*konakdjy tchaghir,*	Call the landlord.
بو کیچ بوراجکده قونه بلورمیسیز	*boo guidjé booradjikdah konah bilirmiiz,*	Can we be accomodated here to night?
اوت افـنـدم پک ایو اوطـه لرمـز ودوشکلـرمز وار در	*evet efendim pek eiy odalarimuz vé dooshekleriniuz var dir,*	Yes Sir, we have excellent rooms, and good beds.
اینه لم افـندیلر	*inélem efendiler,*	Let us alight Gentlemen.
ات اوغلانی نرده در	*at oghlani neredeh dir,*	Where is the ostler.
افـنـدیلـرک اتلرنی طوت	*efendileruñ atlariny toot,*	Hold these Gentlemen's horses.
اتلرمزی اخوره چکدر وانلره مقید اول	*atlaremizy akhorah tchekdir vé anlareh mookayed ol,*	Take our horses to the stable and look well after them.
بقلم اخشام مانجه سنه بزه نه ویررسکـ	*bakalem akhsham mandjasinch bizeh neh virirsuñ,*	Now then what can you give us for supper?
نه استرسکـز بیورک افـندم	*ne istersiñiz booyooroñ efendim,*	What you please, Sir.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بزه برطاوق قاورمه سی	*bizeh bir taook kavoor-*	Let us have a fricas-
ایکی کوکرجن بر	*masy iky gueuierdjen*	seed chicken, a cou-
بلدرجن صلطه ایله	*bir bildurdjen salatah*	ple of pigeons, a
کتور	*ileh guetir,*	quail, and a salad.
استاقوس سورمیسکز	*istacos severmisiñiz,*	Do you like lobster?
استاقوسدن حظ ایتمم	*istacosden haz itmem,*	I am not very fond
		of it.
بر ایو پشمش کلبصدی	*bir eiy pishmish kul-*	Let me have also a
یرالمه سی ایله دخی	*basdy yerelmahsy ileh*	well done cutlet,
ویرک	*daha viruñ,*	with some pota-
		toes,
غیری دخی بر شی	*ghairi daha bir shei*	Would you not like
بیورمزمیسکز	*booyoormazmisiñiz,*	some thing else?
خیر اول یتشر	*khair ol yetishir,*	No that will be suf-
		ficient.
انجق بر ایو شراب	*andjak bir eiy sharab*	But let us have some
چقار بزه	*tchikar bizeh,*	good wine.
مقید اولمک انشاالله	*mookayed olmañ in-*	Leave that to me I
بندن خشنود اولورسکز	*shallah benden khosh-*	know you will be
	nood oloorsiñiz,	satisfied.
افندیلرم کیدهلم	*efendilerim guidelem*	Now we will go and
اوطهلرمزی بقلم	*odalarimizi bakalem,*	see our rooms.
افندیلره موم طوتک	*efendilereh moom too-*	Light the Gentle-
	toon,	men.
بولایکی مانجه مزی تیز	*bolaki mandjiamizy*	I hope you will let
حاضر ایدیدکز	*tiz hazir idéidiñuz,*	us have supper as
		soon as possible.
افندیلردن اول یمکز	*efendilerden evel yé-*	The supper will be

Digitized by Microsoft ®

حاضراولور	*méiñiz hazir oloor,*	ready before you are Gentleman.
خدمدکارلرمز قنده درلر	*khidmedkiarlerimiz candeh derler,*	Where are our Servants?
هکبه‌لرکزایله یوقری چقدلر	*héibéleriñiz ileh yocary tchekdy ler,*	They are gone up with the luggage.
چزمه‌لرمی چیکك اندن صکره وار اتلری کوزت	*tchezmeh lerimy tchek andan soñra var atlary gueuzet,*	Draw off my boots, then go and give an eye to the horses.
افندیلرم سفره قورلمش در	*efendilerim sofra kooroolmish dir,*	Gentlemen supper is ready.
هایده کیده‌لم سفره‌یه اوترالم	*haideh guidelem sofrayah otooralem,*	Come let us go and sit down to table.
پك صوسزم قرنم اچ دکل	*pek soosizim carnim atch deil,*	I am very thirsty; I am not hungry.
دوشك بکا سفره‌دن ایودر	*dooshek baña sofraden eiy dir,*	I shall be better in bed then at table.
کیه‌جه‌کزخیر اوله	*guidjehñiz khair olah*	Good night.
خیره قرشو	*khaireh carshoo,*	The same to you.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اون دوردنجی مکالمه	*on deurdindjy mukialemeh,*	DIALOGUE XIV.
یازمق اوزره	*yazmac uzreh,*	WRITING.
بر یپراق کاغد ایله قلم وبراز مرکب عنایت بیورك	*bir yaprac kiaghid ileh calem vé bir az mooreked 'ynayet booyoorooñ,*	Do me the favor of giving me a sheet of paper, a pen, and a little ink.
بوکونکی پوشطه ایله یازمقلغم اینجاب ایدر ساعت قاچده چقار	*boo guioonki poshtah ileh yazmaklighum idjab ider sa'at catchdeh tchicar,*	I must write by this day's post; at what o'clock does it go off?
هرصباح ساعت اونده کیدر	*hehr sabah sa'at onda guider,*	It starts every morning at 10 o'clock.
اوطه‌مه کیررسکز استدکلرکزی بولورسکز	*odamah guirirsañiz istédookleriñizy booloorsiñiz,*	If you go into my room you will find all you require.
مکتوبلك کاغدنی بوله‌مم	*mektooblik kiaghidiny boolamam,*	I can not find any letter paper.
جزدانده تمام بر دسته وار	*djuzdandeh tamam bir desteh var,*	There is a whole quire in the port folio.
قلم یوقدر	*calem yok dir,*	There are no pens
دیوبدك ایچنده در	*dividuñ itchindeh dir,*	There are some in inkstand the.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ایو دکل در	*eiy deil dir,*	They are bad ones.
اشته غیری ایوسنی	*ishteh ghairy eiysiny,*	Here are good ones.
کسلمکه لازم	*keselmeyeh lazim,*	They want mending.
قلمتراشڭزی قنی	*calemtrashiñizy cani,*	Where is your pen-knife?
قلم یونتمه سنی بلورمیسڭز	*calem yontmasiny bilirmisiñiz,*	Can you make a pen?
بڭا کوره کسه بلورم انجق قلمتراشم کسمیور	*baña guereh keseh bilirem andjak calemtrashim kesméyor,*	I can make one to suit myself, but my knife does not cut.
اشته آل بقڭز نصل بولیورمیسڭز	*ishteh al bakiñiz nasil boolyoormisiñiz,*	Take this and try it. How does it do?
علا در پک ممنون اولدم	*'ala dir pek memnoon oldoom,*	It is excellent, I am much obliged to you.
اکر مکتوبڭز بو کونکی پوشطه ایله کوندرمک استرسڭز بر از عجله لازم در	*éir mektoobiñiz boo guioon ki poshtah ileh gundermek istersiñiz bir az adjileh lazim dir,*	If you wish to send, your letter by this days post you must make a little haste.
چوق اوزاتمم	*tchok oozatmam,*	I shall not be long.
بن شو مکتوبی بتر نجه سزاول برلری بغله عنایت ایدڭز	*ben shoo mektooby bitirindjeh siz olbirlery baghla 'ynayet idiñuz,*	While I finish this letter have the goodness to fold up the others.
بال مومی ایله یوخسه قومقه ایله مهرلیم می	*bal moomi ileh yokhsah coomcaileh muhurléim mi,*	Shall I seal them with wax or wafer?
قنغیسندن استرسڭز	*canghisinden istersiñiz,*	With which you please.

Digitized by Microsoft®

امضا ایتدکزمی	*imza itduñuz mi,*	Have you signed?
امضاسنی ایتدم انجق تاریخنی قویمدم	*imzasiny itdum andjak tarikhiny koimédum,*	I have signed but I have not dated it.
ایکٹ قاچنجی در	*aiñ catchindjisy dir,*	What is the day of the month?
بوکون ایکٹ طقزیسی در	*boo guioon aiñ dokoozisy dir,*	To day is the 9th.
شمدی بتوردم	*shimdy bitirdum,*	I have finished.
اشته چوقه دارکز	*ishteh tchiocadariñiz*	Here is your servant.
مکتوبلرمی نیز پوشطه کتور	*mektoobleremy tiz poshtah guetir,*	Take these letters quickly to the post.
باش اوستنه افندم	*bash ustuneh efendim,*	Yes sir.

اون بشنجی مکالمه *on beshindjy mukialemeh,* DIALOGUE XV.

درزیله *derzileh,* WITH THE TAILOR.

قپویی چالیورلر بق کمدر	*capooiy tchalieurler bak kim dir,*	Some body is knocking at the door, see who it is.
درزی در افندم	*derzy dir efendim,*	It is the tailor, Sir.
کلسون ایچرو	*guelsoon itchery,*	Let him come in.
محلنده کلدکز اوسته	*mahalindeh gueldu-*	You have come very

Digitized by Microsoft®

درزی خذمتکارم سکا یولا جغیدم	*ñuz oostah derzi khizmetkiarim saña yolladjaghidum,*	à propos, good master tailor, I was going to send my servant for you.
اثوابیمی کتوردکمی	*esbabimy guturduñ mi,*	Have you brought my coat?
اوت افندم پانطلونکز ایله کتوردم	*évet efendim pantalooniñiz ileh gutur-dum,*	Yes, Sir, and your trowsers also.
اوستمه قوه‌یم بقه‌لم ایو میدر	*ustumeh koaim bacalum éiy mi dir,*	I will try them on and see if they fit.
انشا الله خوشنود اولور سکز	*inshallah khoshnood oloorsooñ,*	I hope you will be pleased.
بکا قصه کور نیور	*baña kissa gurenieur,*	They appear too short
یکلری اینلی دکل می	*yeñlery inly déil mi,*	Are not these sleeves too wide?
خیر افندم پک ایو در	*khair efendim pekeiy dir,*	No, Sir, they fit very well.
شمدی بوقدر دار کیمزلر	*shimdy boo cadar dar guéimezler,*	They are now not worn so tight.
رنکیه نه درسکز	*renguiyeh neh dersiñiz,*	What do you think of the colour?
دوکمه‌لری سورم اما الکلری ایو اشلممش	*deuimehlery severem amma iliklery éiy, ishlemémish,*	The buttons please me, but the button holes are badly worked.
چوقه‌سی اینجه کورنیور	*tchocasy indjeh gurenieur,*	It is a thin looking cloth.
معزور بیورکز اکز اعلاسی در	*m'azoor booyoorooñ cñ a'alasy dir,*	I beg your pardon, Sir, it is of the very best quality.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سکانه ویرملوایم	*saña neh vermèly im*	What am I to pay you.
چوقچه استیورسکز	*tchoktchéistéyorsiñiz,*	You ask too much.
اوجز سویلدم سزه	*oodjooz seuilédim si-zeh,*	My charge is reasonable.
حسابکی کورده یارن کل اقچه کی ال	*hisabiny geurdeh ya-rin guel aktchiañy al,*	Make out your bill, come to morrow, and get your money.

اون التنجی مکالمه *on altindjy mukiale-meh,* DIALOGUE XVI.

قایق ایله کزنمك اوزره *caik ileh guezinmek uzreh,* A BOATING PARTY.

صباحکز خیر اولا افندم	*sabahiñiz khair ola efendim,*	Good morning, Sir.
خوش کلدکز افندم	*khosh guelduñuz efen-dim,*	I am happy to see you, Sir.
بلمزجه کلمکه استر میسکز	*bilemizdjeh guelmé-yeh istermisiñiz,*	Would you like to accompany us?
نره جه یه کیدیورسکز	*nérédjeyeh guideyor-siñiz,*	Where are you going?
دکز اوستنده کزمه سنه کیدرز	*deñiz ustundeh guez-mésineh guidériz,*	We are going on the water.

Digitized by Microsoft®

باش اوشتنه اصلا زوقی ردّ ایتمم	*bash ustuneh asla zevky red itmem,*	Certainly I never refuse a party of pleasure.
خذمتکارم قایق طو تمغه یولامشم	*khizmetkiarim caik tootmagha yolamishim,*	I have sent my servant to take a boat.
اشته کلیور	*ishteh guelior,*	Here he comes.
قایق بولدڭمی	*caik booldooñ mi,*	Have you found a boat?
اوت افندم بر پک ایوسنی بولدم	*evet efendim bir pek eiysiny booldoom,*	Yes, Sir, a very good one.
قچه طوتدڭمی	*catchiah tootdooñ mi,*	What are you to pay for it?
بر غروشدیه طوتدم	*bir grooshayah tootdoom,*	I agreed for one piastre.
هر شی حاضرمی	*hehr shéi hazir mi,*	Is all ready?
حاضر در افندم	*hazir dir efendim,*	All ready Sir.
امدی انلری قایغه گوندر	*imdi anlari caigha gueundur,*	Then send the things down to the boat.
تیزبندلم که اسجاغه قالمیه‌لم	*tiz binélum ki isidjagha calmayalem,*	Let us embark quickly in order to get out of the heat.
قایغه کیرڭ بیورڭ افندیلرم	*caigha guiriñ booyooroon efendilerim,*	Pray get into the boat Gentlemen.
می قرداشلرم چک بوغازه طوغرو	*hei cardashlarim tchek boghazah doghroo,*	Pull away my lads straight for the Bosphorus.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ارناود کویینه کلدك	*arnaoodkeuyineh guel-duk,*	We are come opposite Arnood Keuy.
اشته بیوك دره	*ishteh booyook dereh,*	Here is Buyuk-Deré.
انه‌لم می سیری پك کوزلدر	*inélem mi seiry pek guzel dir,*	Shall we go on shore, the walks are beautiful?
اوغلان مانجه‌یی آل وبله‌مزجه گل.	*oghlan mandjaiy al vé bilémizdjeh guel,*	Take out the provisions boy, and bring them with us.
نه درسگز بویرجکز ایودکل می	*neh dersiñiz boo yer-djiyez éiy déil mi,*	What do you say to this place is it not charming?
پك کوزل یردر	*pek guzel yer dir,*	It is a beautiful spot.
شوچفتلکه کیررز افندیلرم اوترزو بر لقمه یییرز	*shoo tchiftliyeh guiré-riz efendilerim otooriz vé bir lokmah yéyériz,*	We will go into that country house, Gentlemen, rest ourselves and get something to eat.
دخی شرابمز وارمی	*dakhi sharabimiz var mi,*	Have we any more wine?
اوت افندم ایکی شیشه دخی وار	*evet efendim iky shishé dakhi var,*	Yes, Sir, two bottles remain.
کتمزدن اول ایچه لم	*guitmezden evel itché-lem,*	We will drink them before we go.
شمدی قایغه دونرز و بتون بوغازی قره دکزه‌دك کزوب دونشده انا‌طولیدن	*shimdi caigha deuné-riz vé butun boghazi cara deñizédek gue-zoop deunushdeh a-*	Now then let us get back to the boat, row down to the entrance of the

Digitized by Microsoft®

كچرز	*natoliden guetché-riz,*	Black sea, and return home by the Asiatic side.

اون يدنجى مكالمه *on yédindjy mukiale-meh,* DIALOGUE XVII.

او اوزره *av uzreh,* SPORTING.

نجه بو انه‌دك دوشكده سكز آوه كيده جكمزى اونتدكزمى	*nidjeh boo anédek deu-shekdeh siñiz, avah guidédjéguimizy oon-ootdooñoozmi,*	What! are you in bed at this hour; have you forgotten our shooting engagement?
نه كوزل آوجى سكز كونش طوغريكن قالقهلو ايدكز	*neh guzel avdjy siñiz gunesh doghar iken calkmaly iduñuz,*	What a fine sportsman you are, you ought to have been up at day break.
عفو ايدرسكزدون كيجه كچ ياتدم	*'afv idersiñiz dun guidjé guetch yatdum,*	Do excuse me, I went to bed so late last night.
چوق اولديمى كلدى	*tchoc oldy mi guelély,*	How long have you been here?

Digitized by Microsoft®

چوقدن سزی بکلیورز	*tchokdan sizy beklioriz,*	We have been waiting some time for you.
تیز قالقگز صباح کوزل در	*tiz calkañiz sabah guzel dir,*	Make haste and get up, the morning is beautiful.
دور بر از کوز اچوپ یومنجه کینه جکم	*door bir az gueuz atchoopyoomindjé gueinédjéyim,*	Wait a little I will be dressed in a moment.
الله ویره یغمییدی	*Allah vireh yaghmayaidy,*	I hope it will not rain.
دکمده که یغه	*déimédé ki yagha,*	I do not think it will rain.
هر شی حاضر می	*hehr shey hazir mi,*	Is every thing ready?
اویله ایسه کیده لم	*euileh isah guidélem,*	If so let us start.
توفنکلری خدمتکارلره ویرگز کتورسونلر	*toofenklery khizmetkiarlarah viruñuz gueturtursunler,*	Give the Servants the guns to carry.
تازیلری بله الورم	*tazilary bileh alirem,*	I will lead the dogs.
باروتم یوقدر	*barootem yokdir,*	I have no powder.
اوشاغم پلاسقه سی نرده ده	*ooshaghem palascasy nérédeh,*	Where is the powder flask my lad?
اشته در افندم صاچمه سی ایله	*ishteh dir efendim satchmasy ileh,*	Here it is with the shot.
انگ یترمز وارمی	*añun yétérimiz var mi,*	Have we enough?
لازم اولدجق قدر وار در	*lazim oladjac cadar var dir,*	As much as we shall require.
اوزاقجه کتمکدن	*oozakdja guitmekden*	Let us load before

Digitized by Microsoft®

اوّل تفنكلريمزی طولدرهلم	*evel toofenklerimizy doldooralem,*	going farther.
قورشونڭ وارمی	*coorshoonooñ var mi,*	Have you any balls?
قتغی بڭا ویر	*kitighy baña vir,*	Give me the wadding.
بو اطرفده آو وارمی	*boo etrafdeh av var mi,*	Is there any game in this part of the country?
شوچقوردہ یلوہ قوشی وار	*shoo tchokoordah yelveh cooshy var,*	In that hollow there woodcocks.
اشتدم که بو اواده طاوشانلرچوقدر	*ishitdum ki booovadah tavshanler tchok dir,*	I heard there were plenty of hares in the plain.
بر شی بولمسز دیو قورقارم	*bir shéy boolmasiz deiy corcarem,*	I fear you will not find any.
هر برینه یربنی بیان ایله	*hehr birineh yeriny béyan eileh,*	Let every one place himself.
هرکس استدوکی یری السون	*hehr kes istédugwy yeri alsoon,*	Let each take the beat he wishes.
ککلکلرڭ کومهسنی باق	*kekliklerun kiumésiny bak,*	A covey of patridges, mark!
اتڭز	*atuñuz,*	Fire.
پک ایو اتیو رسڭز	*pek eiy atiursiñiz,*	You are a good shot.
اوزاغه کتمهدلم بو تارلا او طوپ طلودر	*oozagha guitméyélem boo tarla av top toloo dir,*	Do not let us go far, this field is full of game.
ایو نشان الدڭز	*eiy nishan alduñuz,*	You took good aim.
تفنکم اتش المدی	*toofenguim atesh almady,*	My gun missed fire.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بن اوردم	*ben oordoom,*	I knocked him down.
نصیبکز معرفتکزدن زیاده در	*nasibiñiz m'arifetiñiz-den ziadeh dir,*	You have more luck than skill.
نه اسه چوقدن برو بویله آو اولمدم	*neh isah tchokdan bery beuileh avavlamadum,*	At all events it is a long time since I had such a day's sport.

اون سکزنجی مکالمه — *on sékizindjy mukia-lemeh,* — DIALOGUE XVIII.

برشی صتون المق اوزره — *bir shei satoon alınac uzreh,* — MAKING A PURCHASE.

شو دکانه کیره لم	*shoo dukianeh guiré-lem,*	Let us go into this shop.
نه استرسکز افندم نه ارارسکز	*neh istersiñiz efendim neh ararsiñiz,*	What do you wish for Sir, what are you looking for?
بر کوزل وایسو چوقه استرم	*bir guzel vé eiy tchio-ca istérim,*	I want some good cloth.
بیورکک ایچرو استانبولکک اکک ایو چوقه لری بوندہ بولنور	*booyooroon itchery i-stanboloon eñ eiy tchokalery boondah booloonoor,*	Pray walk this way, you will find here the best cloth in Constantinople.

Digitized by Microsoft®

اڭ ايوسنى كوسترڭ	*cñ éiysini gucustéruñ*,	Shew me some superfine.
اشته سڭا بر ايو چوقه	*ishteh saña bir eiy tchoka*,	Here is an excellent cloth.
ايو در انجق رنكى بكنمدم	*eiy dir andjak renguy béyenmédum*,	Yes it is good, but the colour does not please me.
قنغى رنكى استرسڭز	*canghy renguy istersiñiz*,	What are the colours you prefer.
قيو رنكى استرم	*cooyoo rengui istérim*,	I should like a dark colour.
بو چوقه يه ده بقڭ	*boo tchioka yadah bakiñ*	Look at this cloth
افندم غيرى يرده	*efendim ghairi yerdeh*	Sir, you will not
بولمدن ايوسنى بولامزسڭز	*boondan eiysiny boolamazsiñiz*,	find its equal in any other shop.
اشته دخى اچق	*ishteh daki atchik*,	Here is another piece lighter.
ارشونى قچه ويررسڭز	*arshooniy catchia virsiñiz*,	What does this cost a yard?
بهالو دكل ارشونى اوچ بچوق غروشه اولور	*behaly deil, arshooni utche bootchook ghroosha oloor*,	It is not dear, three piastres and a half the yard.
صوڭ بهاسنى سويله	*soñ behasiny seuilé*,	Say the lowest price.
بهاسنى سويلدم	*behasiny seuiledim*,	I have already said it
بر اقچه اكسك اولمز	*biraktcheh eksik olmaz*,	It cannot go for less.
ده شوندن ايكى ارشون كسڭز	*deh shoondan iki arshoon kessiñiz*,	Then, cut off two yards of this.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سڭا يمين ايدرم كه	*saña yémin iderim ki*	I assure you I do
سنڭ ايله بر فايده‌م	*senuñ ileh bir faidam*	not make any
يوقدر	*yok dir,*	profit by you.
الديغم شيلرى بزه	*aldighum shcilery bi-*	Send home the things
كوندرڭ	*zeh gunderuñ,*	I have bought.
پك ايو افندم	*pek éiy efendim,*	Very well, Sir.

اون طوقوزنجى مكالمه *on dokoozindjy mukia-lemeh,* DIALOGUE XIX.

خبر اوزره *khaber uzreh,* NEWS.

اخشامڭز خير اولا	*akhshamiñiz khairola,*	Good evening.
صفا كلدڭز افندم	*sefa guelduñuz efen-*	I am happy to see
	dim,	you.
سفردن اوتـرو بر شى	*seferden uturu bir shéi*	Have you heard any
اشتدكمى	*ishitduñ mi,*	thing of the war?
اشتدم كه سفر اولاجق	*ishitdum ki sefer ola-*	I have heard that war
در	*djak dir,*	is to be declared.
اسكندريه محاصره	*iskenderié moohasseré*	It is said that Alexan-
ايده جك درلر	*idédjek dirler,*	dria is besieged.
اويله ديديلر امّا اصلى	*euileh dediler amma*	So it was reported,
يوقدر	*assly yok dir,*	but it is not the
		case.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بنم کبی بارش اولاجق	*benum guibi barish oladjak,*	In my opinion we shall remain at peace.
بلنمزمی نه زمان کلجك دونانمسی	*bilenmez mi neh zeman gueledjek donanmasy,*	Is it known when the Fleet is to arrive?
بللو دكل كاغدلر كوردم هیچ بر شی دیرلر	*belli déil, kiaghidler gueurdum hitch bir shei dirler,*	It is uncertain, I have seen the papers, they say nothing about it.
پاشادن اوتورو دیدیكلری كرچكمیدر نه دیرلر	*pashaden uturu didiklery guertchek mi dir, neh dirler,*	Is it true what is said of the Pasha? What do they say?
معزول اولمش دیدیلر	*m'azool olmish didiler,*	That he is deposed.
یازق كه اویله ادم بختسز طالعسز اوله	*yazik ki euileh adem bakhtsiz tali'siz ola,*	I am sorry so good a man should meet with misfortune.
دنیانك ایلكنی سویلیورلر	*dunianuñ éiliyiny seuiléyorler,*	He is universally well spoken of.
برپك عقللی ادم در جومرد وكرم در	*bir pek 'akilly adem dir djumerd vekérem dir,*	He is a clever man also kind and generous.
زوالیدن ملجمسی در و جفانك اك بیوك خصمی در	*zevaliden meldjasy dir vé djéfanuñ eñ buyuk khasimy dir,*	He is the refuge of the unfortunate, and an enemy to persecution.
كرچك سك افندم انك ایلكرینی چوق	*guertchek señ efendim anuñ éilikleriny tchok*	You are perfectly right Sir, I have

Digitized by Microsoft®

اشتدم	*ishitdum,*	heard a great deal of his kind acts.
انڭ معزول اولدوغی چوق ادمه ضرر کتورر	*anuñ ma'zool oldooghy tchok adamah zarar gueturur,*	His deposition will be a cause of great sorrow to many.
الله کریم	*Allah kerim,*	God is merciful.
انجق دون انکینده کوردیکی کمیلر نه ایدی	*andjak dun enguindeh gueurdiguy guemiler neh idy,*	But what were those Ships seen in the offing yesterday?
اون ایکی دانه جنك کمیسیلر انکلیز بیراقلر ایله اوچلرڭ لیمانه ایچرو کیرمش در اول بر لری قلعه نڭ قرشوسنده دمری براقمش	*on iki daneh djenk guemisileringliz bairacler ileh eutchleruñ limané itchery guirmish dir, ol birlery cala'anuñ carshoosindeh demiry brackmish,*	They are twelve sail of the line under english colours. Four sail have come into harbour the rest have anchored opposite the forts.
انلره بنمکه استیورمیسکز	*anlareh binmeyeh istéyormisiñiz,*	Would you like to go on board.
باش اوستنه	*bash ustuneh*	With all my heart.
امدی کیده لم	*imdy guidélem,*	Then, let us go.

Digitized by Microsoft®

يكرمنجى مكالمه	*yéirmindjy mukialemeh,*	DIALOGUE XX.

خسته بقمق اوزره	*khastah bacmac uzreh,*	ON VISITING A SICK PERSON.

حكيم افندم امداد كزك احتياجم وار	*hékim efendim imdadiñizuñ ihtiadjim var,*	I want your assistance Doctor.
پك خستايم	*pek khasta im,*	I am very unwell.
بو كيجه نصل ايدكز	*boo guidjé nasil idiñuz,*	How did you pass the night?
پك فنا ايدم بتون كيجه حرارت ايچنده ايدم	*pek fena idum butun guidjeh heraret itchindeh idum,*	Very badly, I was in a fever the whole night?
اويويهدم	*ooyooyamadum,*	I had no sleep.
شمدى اغرى نره كزده	*shimdi aghri nezeñizdeh,*	Where do you now feel pain?
بتون وجودم اغريور	*butun voodjoodum aghrieur,*	I feel pain all over me.
دلكزى كوره يم	*diliñizy gurehim,*	Shew me yourtongue.
نبضكزه طوته يم	*nabzuñuzeh tootayim,*	Let me feel your pulse.
دخى ستماكز وار	*daha sitmañiz var,*	You still have fever about you.

Digitized by Microsoft®

بر شربت ایچدکمی	*bir sherbet itchdun mi,*	Have you taken any medicine?
شربتلردن اصاندم	*sherbetlerden osandum,*	I am tired of physic.
اشتهاکز بر از وارمی	*ishtihañuz bir az var mi,*	Have you any appetite?
هر نه ایچرسم اجی کلور بکا	*hehr neh itchersam adjy guelior baña,*	Whatever I take has a bitter taste.
ارپه صوی ایچ	*arpa sooi itch,*	Drink barley water.
باشقه یاپه جغم وارمی	*bashka yapadjaghim var mi,*	Have I any thing else to do?
سزه حبلر کوندره جکم و صباح ارکنده ایکی دانه یرسکز	*sizeh hablar gunderédjeim ve sabah erkendé iky dané yersiñiz,*	I will send you some pills, take two of them early in the morning.
صوغوق المه یم دیو دقت ایدکز	*soghookalmayimdéiu dikat idinuz,*	Be careful you do not catch cold.
بقرم یارن قان المقلق لازم اولور	*bacarim yarin can almaclik lazim oloor,*	I shall see to morrow if it be necessary to bleed you.
ایکی کره بندن قان الدیلر	*iki kereh benden can aldiler,*	I have been bled twice already.
بکا بر یوز یصدیغی ویر قیلد انه مم	*baña bir yuz yazdighy vir kimildanamam,*	Give me a pillow I can not move.
دوشکده یاتمدن نه پک اوصاندم	*deushekdeh yatmadannehpekosandum,*	How tired I am of lying in bed.
نه موتلی سکا حکیم	*neh mootly saña he-*	How fortunate it is

Digitized by Microsoft®

عززم کدصاغ سلیم سن	*kim azizim ki sagh selim sen,*	for you my dear Doctorto enjoygood health.
غیرت بو بر شی دکل ایکی اوچ کوندنصنکره شفا بولورسکز انشاالله	*ghairet boo bir shei* *deil iky eutch gunden* *soñra shifa booloor-siñiz inshallah,*	Cheer up! it is no-thing, in two or three days you will be well again I hope.

Digitized by Microsoft®

مـــثـــلار

MESELLER

Digitized by Microsoft®

اولکی مثال *EVELKY MESEL.*

چایرقوشی یاورولری ایله *TCHAIR COOSHY YAVRULARY ILEH*

بر چایر قوشی بر تارلاده بغدای ایچنده یواسی یاپمش خرمن رمانی یتشدی امّا یاورولری دخی اوچمشیدیلر چایر قوشی یم تداریکینه کیدوب یاورولرینه اصمرلدیکه تارلا صاحبی اوغلی ایله کلدکده بر خوش دکلکث نه سویلردیدی و کتدی اول محلده تارلا صاحبی اوغلی ایله کلوب اشته بغدای یتشمش وار اوغلم دوستلرمزه یلوارکه یارین صباح کلسونلر بغدای بچمکه بزه یاردم ایتسونلر دیدی یاورولری قورقوسندن دتریوب چایر قوشی کلنجه بونی سویلدیلر چایر قوشی دیدی که قورقمك بوندن قالقمغه ثقلتمز یوقدر تارلا صاحبی یارین کلدکده سوزلرین برخوش ضبط ایدکث دیدی صاحبی ایرتهسی

Bir tchair cooshy bir tarladah boghday itchinleh yoovasy yapmish, kharmen zémany yétishdy amma yavrulary dakhi ootchmamishidyler tchair cooshy yem tédariguineh guidoob, yavrularineh issmarladi ki, tarla sahiby oghooly ileh gueldukdeh, bir khosh diñleiñ neh seuiler dedy, veh guitdy ol mahaldeh tarla sahiby oghooly ileh gueloob, ishteh boghdai yetishmish var oghloom dostlarimizeh yalvar, ki yarin sabah guelsoonler boghdai ltchmeyeh, bizeh yardum etsoonler dedy; yavrulary corcoosinden ditréyoob, tchair cooshy guelindjeh boony seuilédiler, tchair cooshy dedy kih corkmañ boondan calkmaghah sikletmiz yok dir; tarla

Digitized by Microsoft®

صاحبی یارین گلدوکده سوزلرین بر خوش ضبط ایدوب دیدی صاحبی ارتسی گیون گلیر گورورسن دوستلرندن کیمسه یوق طاریلوب دیر که احمق در اول کیمسه که دوستلرینه گونر وار اوغلم خصملریمزه سویله یارین بزمله بغدای بچسونلر دیدی یاورولری اولکیدن زیاده قورقوب اناسی کلنجه سویلدیلر انلره قورقمگ دیدی ایرتهسی خصملری گلمدی صاحبی طاریلوب اوغلنه دیدیکه انجق کندومزه گونهلم یارین صباح بزگندومز گلوب بچهلم دیدی بو خبری چایر قوشی ایشیدنجه یاورولرینه دیر که همان تیز گیده لم شمدنصگره اگلنمگ جایزدگل دیو یاورولر یله چقدی گتدی

sahiby yarin gueldukdeh, seuzlerin bir khosh zabt iduñ dedy, sahiby irtésy guioon guelir, gueurur dostlarindan kimseh yok, dariloob deir kih ahmak der ol kimseh kih dostlarineh guvenur var oghloom khisimlarimizeh seuileh yarin bizumileh boghdai bitchsoonler dedy, yavrulary evelkiden ziadeh corcoob anasy guelindjeh seuilédiler, anlareh corkmañ dedy; irtésy khisimlary guelmédy, sahiby dariloob oghlaonah dedikih andjak kendymizeh guvenélem yarin sabah biz kendymiz gueloob bitchélum dedy; bookhabery tchair cooshy, ishidindjeh yavrularineh deir kih, héman tiz guidélum shimden soñra eylenmek djaiz deil dei, yavrularileh tchikdy, guitdy.

بو اگا مثل در که بر کیمسنه کندو ایشنی اله اینانوب تسلیم ایتمیه یالگز کندویه گونسه گرگ

boo aña mésel dir kih bir kimeseneh kendy ishiny eleh inanoob, tesslim etmeyeh, yaliñiz kendyeh guvenseh guerek.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ایکنجی مثل *IKINDJY MESEL.*

بوستانجی بلبل ایله *BOSTANDJY BOOLBOOL ILEH.*

بر بوستانجینك بر کوزل باغچه‌سی وار ایدی درلو درلو میوه‌لر و چچکلر ایله دو نانمش ایدی جملەدن بر کل فدانی وار ایدی که هر صباح اوزرنده بر رکل اچلور دی و بوستانجی کلوب انك سیری ایله دیوانه کوکلنی اکلندررردی و اکا جان و کوکلدن عاشق ایدی بر صباح ینه عادتی اوزره کلشك زیارتنه کلدی کوردی بر بلبل بورنی ایله کلشك یپراقلرین طاغیدی بوندن زیاده الم چکوب بلبلی قاچردی ایرتەسی صباح ینه کلدکده یکیدن اچلان کلشك اوزرنده بلبلی اولکی حال اوزره کوردی طاریلوب انی اولدرمکه قصد ایدی امّا بلبل اوچدی و قاچدی اوچنجی کون ینه اولکی حال اوزره کورنجه غصبه

Bir bostandjinuñ bir guiuzel baghtchésy var idy turlu turlu meivehler vé tchitchekler ileh donanmish idy, djumléden bir guiul fidani var idy ki hehr sabah uzerindeh birer guiul atchloordy vé bostandjy gueloob anuñ séiry ileh divaneh guñuliny éylenderirdy ve aña djan u guñulden 'ashek idy, bir sabah yené 'adety uzreh guiuluñ ziaretineh gueldy gueurdy bir boolbool booroony ileh guiuluñ yapraklerin daghidy boondan ziadeh élem tchekoob boolboly catchirdy, irtehsy sabah yèneh gueldukdeh yeñiden atchilan guiuluñ uzrindeh boolbooly evelky hal uzreh gueurdy, dariloob, ani euldermeyeh cast idy, amma bolbool ootchdy ve catchdy, eutchindjy guioon

Digitized by Microsoft®

علولنوب بو انتقام نیت ایتمش
طوزاق قوردی و طوتوب قفسه
قودی بلبل نیاز ایدوپ دیدی
مرادك بنم سسمی دكلمك
ایسه بنم یوام سنك باغچه‌نك
كوشه‌سنده ایدی بهركاه بی
تكلف دكلردك طوتوب حبس
اینمك نه حاجت بوستانجی
كلشك یپراغین پریشان
ایتدكندن زیاده الم چكوب
دیو سویلدی بلبل اه ایدوب
دیدیكه بن كل یپراغین پریشان
ایتمكله حبس اولدم سنك
كوكلمی پریشان ایدرسن
حالك نیجه اولور دیدی

yeneh evelky hal uzreh gueurin-
djeh ghasabah 'alevlenoob boo
inticam niyet etmish toozac coordy
ve tootoob kefiseh kody, boolbool
niazidoop dedy muraduñ benum
sesimy diñlemek iseh benum yoo-
vam senuñ baghtchénuñ kushésin-
deh idy, baharguia bi teklif diñ-
lerduñ, tootoob habes itmek neh
hadjet, bostandjy guluñ yapraghin
perishan itduguindan, ziadeh élem
tchekoob dey seuiledi, boolbool ah
idoob dedikih ben guiul yapraghin
perishan itmekileh habes oldoom,
senuñ guñelimy perishan idersen
haluñ nidjeh oloor dedy.

بو اڭا مثل در كه
بعضی كشی برادمه تعذیر ایدر
كندی دخی مستحقدر

boo aña mesel dir kih
ba'zy kishy bir ademah ta'zir ider
kendy dakhi moostahak dir.

Digitized by Microsoft®

مبارکتلری — MOOBAREKETLERY.

متی نك قولنجه بشنجی باب — METTANUN CAVOOLINDJEH BESHINDJY BAB.

حضرت عیسی دخی جمهوری کوروب بر طاغه چقدی و اوتره واروب انك تلامیذی اکا یناشدیلر

Hazrety Issah dakhi djumhoory gueuroob bir daghah tchikdy vé otoorah varoob anuñ telamizy aña yanashdiler.

اول دخی اغزاچوپ انلره تعلیم ایدرك دیدیکه

2. *Oldakhi aghz atchoop anlareh ta'alim idérek dedi kih.*

نه موتلو بو جانی فقرایه زیرا ملکوت الله انلرك در

3. *neh mootly boo djani fakirayah zira mélékioot Allah anlaruñ dir.*

نه موتلو محزونلره زیره متسلی اولاجقلردر

4. *neh mootly mahzoonlarah zira mutesilly oladjaklerdir.*

نه موتلو حلیملره زیرا انلر ارض تملك ایدجکلردر

5. *neh mootly halimlareh zira anlar erz temlik idédjeklerdir.*

نه موتلو برّ و تقوی ایچون آج و صوسز اولانلره زیره انلره طوق اولاجقلردر

6. *neh mootly birr vé takva itchoon adje ve soosiz olanlareh zira anlar tok oladjaklerdir.*

نه موتلو مرحمتلولره زیره انلره مرحمت اولنه

7. *neh mootly merhametloolereh zira anlarah merhamet oloonah.*

نه موتلو پك قلبلولره زیره انلر الله تعالی کورجکلردر

8. *neh mootly pak calbloolarah zira anlar Allah te'ala guredjekler dir.*

Digitized by Microsoft ®

نه موتلو بارشغه چالشانلره زیره انلره آللهك اوغلاری دنلجك در

9. *neh mootly barishigha tchalishanlareh zira anlarah Allahuñ oghoolary diniledjek dir.*

نه موتلو برّو تقوی ایچون مطرود اولانلره زیره ملکوت السما انلرك در

10. *neh mootly birr vé takva itchun métrood olanlarah zira mélekiot elsema anlaruñ dir.*

ادملر سزی ذمّ ایلیوب اطراد ایتدکلری و یالان سویلیوب قرشوکزه بنم ایچون هر بد سوزی سویلدکلری زمان نه موتلو سکا

11. *ademlar sizy zem éiléyoob itrad itduklery ve yalan seuileyoob carshooñuzeh benum itchun hehr bed seuzy seuilédeklery zéman neh mootly saña.*

سوینکك و شاد اولکك زیره اجرکز سماواتده جزیلدر چون سزدن اوّل اولان انبیاء ده بویله اطراد ایلدیلر

12. *sevinañ ve shad olañ zira edjeriñiz semavatdeh djezil dir, tchun sizden evel olan anbia deh beuileh itrad eilédiler.*

Digitized by Microsoft®

متّی نڭ قولنجه *METTANUN CAVOOLINDJEH.*

التنجی باب *ALTINDJY BAB*

زنهار صدقه كزی ادم اوڭنده ويرمڭ كه انلره كورندلم ديو ايده‌سز يوخسه سماواتده اولان باباكز قتنده ثوابكز اولمز

Zinhar sadacañizi adem euñindeh virmañ kih anlareh geurénelem déïy idésiz, yokhsa semavatdeh olan babañuz catindeh sévabiñiz olmaz.

پس قچان كه صدقه ويررسڭ اوكڭده بورى چالدرمه نيجه كه ادملردن اكرام اولنمق ايچون مرايیلر كنيسه‌لرده و چارشولرده ايدرلر حقا سزه درمكه ارتق جزاسنى المشلردر

2. *Pess catchian kih sadaca virirseñ, euñuñdeh boori tchaldirmah, nidjehkih ademlarden icram oloonmac itchoon mooraiyler kéni sélerdeh, vé tcharshoolerdeh iderler, haka sizeh dérim kih, artik diézasiny almishlerdir.*

Digitized by Microsoft®

3. *Amma catchian kih tasdik iderseñ, sol eluñ sagh eluñuñ etdiguiny bilmesoon.*

امّاڤ‌چانکه تصدق ایدرسڭ صول الڭ صاغ الڭڭ اتدکنی بلمسون

4. *Takim tasdighuñ makhfi oladeh khifietdeh geuren Allah, saña 'alanietdeh mukiafat ciléyeh.*

تاکم تصدّغڭ مخفی اولاده خفتده کورن الله سڭا علانیتده مکافات ایلیه

5. *Vé namaz kildooghuñ zéman, mooraiyler guibi olma, zira anlar kenisélerdeh ve socakleruñ aghzlerindeh ademlareh geurenmek itchoon namazeh ikamet etmégui severler, haka sizeh derim ki artik djesasiny almishlerdir.*

و نماز قلدوغڭ زمان مرایيلر کبی اولمه زیره انلر کنیسه‌لرده و سوقاقلرڭ اغزلرنده ادملره کورنمک ایچون نمازه اقامت اتمکی سورلر حقا سزه درمکه ارتق جزاسنی المشلردر

6. *Amma sen, namaz kildooghuñ zéman, kendy odañah guir, deh 'capooñy capa, vé calvetdeh olan babañah namaz kil, deh calvetdeh geuren Allah saña ashikiareh sevab baghislayah.*

امّا سن نماز قلدغڭ زمان کندو اوطڭه کیرده قپوڭی قپا و خلوتده اولان باباڭه نماز قلده خلوتده کورن الله سڭا اشکاره ثواب باغشلیه

7. *Pess namaz kildooghuñuz zéman, poot perestler guibi seuz oozatmañ, zira anlar sanoorler ki kessret kélimatlery itchun mustédjab oladjakllerdir.*

پس نماز قلدغڭز زمان پت پرستلرکبی سوز اوزاتماڭز زیره انلر صانورلر که کثرت کلماتلری ایچون مستجاب اولاجقلردر

8. *Pess anlareh mooshabeh olmañ, zira babañuz siz andan istémezden evel, hadjitleriñizy bilur.*

پس انلره مشابه اولماڭز زیره باباڭز سزاندن استمزدن اوّل حاجتلریڭزی بلور

Digitized by Microsoft®

امدی نماز قلوب بویله دیڭ ای کوکلرده اولان باباڭز اسمڭ مقدس اولسون

9. *Imdy, namaz kiloob beuileh deiñ, Ai geuklerdeh olan babañuz, ismiñ moocades olsoon.*

ملکوتڭ کلسون کوکده مرادڭ نیجه ایسه یرده دخی بویله اولسون

10. *Mélekiootooñ guelsoon, geukdeh muraduñ nidjeh iseh, yerdeh dakhi beuileh olsoon.*

هر کونکه اتمکمزی بزه بو کون ویر

11. *Hehr guiunkih etmekimizy bizeh boo guiun vir.*

و بزه صو چلرمزی باغشله نیجه که بز دخی بزه صوچلو اولانلره باغشلرز

12. *Vé bizeh sootchlarimizy baghishla, nidjehkih biz dakhi bizeh sootchly olanlareh baghishlariz.*

هم بزی اغوایه صالمه الّاه بزی خبیثدن قورتار چون ملڭ و قوّه وعزت ابدًا سنڭ در امین

13. *Hem bizy ighvaya salma, illa bizy khabisdan coortar; tchun mélek vé coovah vé 'izzet ebbed senuñ dir. Amin.*

زیره اکر سز ادملره صوچلرینی باغشلرسڭز سماوی باباڭز دخی سزه باغشلیه

14. *Zira éyer siz ademlareh sootchlariny baghishlarsiñiz semavy babañuz dakhi sizeh baghishlayah.*

امّا اکر سز ادملره باغشلامزسڭز باباڭز دخی سزه باغشلمیه

15. *Amma éyer siz ademlareh baghishlamasiñiz babañuz dakhi sizeh baghishlamayah.*

و اورج طوتدغڭز زمان مرایيلر کبی چهره لریڭزی محزون کوسترمڭ زیره اورجلو ایز دیو ادملره کورنمک ایچون سیمالرینی عبوس طوتانلر حقا

16. *Vé ooroodje tootdughuñuz zéman meraiyler guibi tchéhéréleriñizy mahzoon geustermeñ; zira ooroodjly iz déiy ademlareh geurenmek itchun simaleriny 'ooboos*

Digitized by Microsoft®

سزه درمکه ارتق جزاسنی المشلردر

tootarler, haka sizeh derimkih artik djesasiny almishlerdir.

17. آماسن اورج طوتدغك زمان باشكی باغله ویوزكی یایقه

Amma sen ooroodje tootdighuñ zéman bashuñy baghla vé yuziñy yaica.

18. تاكیم ادملره اورجلو كورنمیه الّا خقیتده اولان باباكه كورندسن ده خقیتده كورن باباك سكا اشكاره ثواب باغشلیه

Takim ademlareh ooroodiely geurenméyé illa khakitdeh olan babañah geurenésen deh khakitdeh geuren babañ saña ashikiareh sévab baghishlayah.

19. خزینه‌لر یرده صقلمق كه اورادە كوه و پاس یر و اورایی خرسزلر قازوب اوغرلرلر

Khazinéler yerdé saclamañ kih orada guveh vé pass ier vé oraiykhirsizler cazoob ooghoorlarler.

20. الّا كندولریكزه خزینه‌لر كوكده صقلایمك كه اورادە نه كوه نه پاس یر و اواریی خرسزلر قازوب اوغرلمزلر

Illa kenduleriñizeh khazinéler geukdeh saclaiñ kih orada neh guveh neh pass ier vé oraiy khirsizler cazoob ooghoorlamazler.

21. زیرە خزینه‌كزنرەده ایسه‌قلبكزده اندە اولا

Zira khazineñiz néredeh isah calbuñuz deh andah ola.

22. بدنمك چراغی كوزدر و اكر كوزمك صاف ایسه بتون بدنمك منور اولور

Bedenuñ tchiraghy geuz dir ve eier geuzuñ saf isah butun bedénuñ munever oloor.

23. و اكر كوزمك مسوش ایسه بتون بدنمك قراڭق اولا پس اكر سنده اولان نور ظلمت ایسه ظلمت بالذات نه قدر اولق كركدر

Vé eier geuzun mushéveshiseh butun bedénuñ caranlic ola pess éier sendé olan noor zoolmet iseh zoolmet bizzat neh cadar olma guerek dir.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ایکی افندیه خذمت اتمکه کمسه قدر دکل در زیره یا بریسن سوب بریسن سومیه یا بریسینه ملازمت ایدوب بربسیس تحقیر ایلیه سزهم آللهه هم ماله خذمت اتمکه قادر

24. *Iki efendieh khizmet etméyeh kimsé cadar deil dir zira ya birisin sevoob birisin sevmeyeh ya birisineh moolazémet idoop birisin tahkir éléyeh siz hem Allaha hem mala khizmet etméyeh cadar.*

انڭ ایچون سزه درمکه جانلرڭزه قاپروب نه یه‌یلم نه ایچه‌لم و بدنڭز ایچون نه کیه‌لم دیمڭ جان نفقه‌دن و تن لباسدن اعلا دکلمیدر

25. *Anuñ itchun sizeh dermukih djanleriñizeh cairoob neh yeyelum neh itchelum vé bedenuñuz itchun neh guiyelum deimeñ djan nefakat den vé ten libasden 'ala deil mi dir.*

هواده کی قوشلره نظر ایلیڭ که نه اکرلر نه بیچرلر نه انباره یغارلرینه ده انلری کوکده‌کی بابا‌ڭز بسلر سز انلردن افضل دکلمیسڭز

26. *Hava dehkih cooshlareh nazir eleyeñkih neh ekerler neh bitcherler neh anbareh yegharler yeneh deh anlary geukdehkih babañuz bessler siz anlardan efzal deil mi siñiz.*

و سزدن کیمدر که کندو جهد یله کندو اندامنه بر ذراع قاتمغه قدر اوله

27. *Vé sizden kimdir kih kendy djehdilah kendy endamneh bir zira' catmagha cadar ola.*

و اثواب ایچون نه سعی ایدر سڭز تارله‌نڭز زنبقلرینه باقڭ نیجه‌که بیورلر انلرنه زحمت چکرلر نه اکرلر

28. *Vé esvab itchun neh sa'i idersiñiz tarlanuñ zanbaklerineh bakuñ nidjehkih buyurler anlar neh zahmet tchekerler neh ekerler.*

و سزه درمکه حضرت سلیمان جمله کندو فخریله بونلرڭ

29. *Vé sizeh derimkih hazrety Soliman djumleh kendy fakhirileh*

Digitized by Microsoft®

بریسی کبی کینمش دکل ایدی

boonlaruñ birisy guiby guéinmish deil idy.

پس چون آلله تعالی بو وجهله شول تارلهلره اوتی که بو کون موجود و یارین فرونه اتلورکیدرر ای ایمانی قلیل ادملرسزی دخی زیاده کیدرمزمی

30. *Pess tchun Allah té'ala boo vedjhileh shol tarlalereh otikih boo guioon mevdjood vé yarin fooroonah atloor guiderer, ai imani calil ademlar sizi dakhi ziadeh guidermiz mi.*

پس نه یهلم نه ایچهلم دیو غم چکمک

31. *Pess neh yeyelem neh itchélem dei gham tchekmeñ.*

چون بو جمله نسنه لره بت پرستلر چالشرلر زیاره سماوی باباکز بلورکه سزه بو جمله شیلر لازم در

32. *Tchun boo djumleh nesnélereh boot perestler tchalisherler zira semavy babañuz bilur kih sizeh boo djumleh sheiler lazimdir.*

بلکه ابتدا ملکوت آللهی و انک برّو تقواسنی ارایک ده جمله بو نسنلر سزه قاتله

33. *Belki ibtida melkioot Allahi vé anuñ birr vé takhvasiny arayiñ deh djumleh boo nesnehler sizeh catla.*

پس یارینکی کون ایچون نقید اتمک زیره یارینکه کون کندو ایشلرینه مقید اولور هرکونه کندو دردی یتر

34. *Pess yarinkih guioon itchun tecayood etmeñ, zira yarinkih guioon kendy ishlerineh mookayed oloor, hehr guiuneh kendy derdy yétir.*

Digitized by Microsoft®

استمدی انڭ ایچون باباسی چقوب اڭا یالوا ردیکه کبره * او ایسه باباسنه جواب ویروب دیدیکه اشته بونجه ییلدن برو خزمت ایدوب اصلا امرڭدن چقمادم و بڭا دوسلرم ایله صف اتمك ایچون هیچ بر اوغلاق بله ویرمدڭ * اما بو اوغلڭ ده مالڭی اورسپیلرایله ییوب تلف اتدی کلدوکه کبی اڭا سمرمش بو زاغویی بوغازلادڭ * بابا دخی اڭا دیدیکه ای اوغل سن دایما بنم ایله سن هم نه بنم وار ایسه سنڭدر * شنلك و سرور اتمك لازم ایدی زیرا بو قرنداشڭ اولمش ایدی احیا اولندی غایب ایدی و بولندی

آللهڭ ملکلری قاتنده بر توبه لو کناهکار ایچون بویله سرور اولاجقدر

Digitized by Microsoft®

بریسنه دامن کیر اولدیکه انی طڭوزلری رعی ایتمکه چفتللکنه کوندردی * و طڭوزلرڭ یدوکی خرنوبلر ایله قارننی طویرمق اسدی اما کیمسه اڭا ویرمدی * اندن عقلی باشنه کلوب دیدیکه بنم بابامڭ قاچ ارغادلری واردر که ایتمکلری بولدروبن اچلقدن اولیورم * قالقوب بابامه وارایم و اڭا دیه‌یم که ای بابا بن کوکه و سنڭ حضورڭده کناه ایلدم * و آرتق سنڭ اوغلڭ دینلمکه لایق دکلیم بڭا ارغادلرڭدن برینه ایلدوکڭ کبی ایلله * پس قالقوب باباسنه واردی و او دخی اوزاقده ایکن باباسی انی کوروب اجیدی و سکردوب بوینه صارلدی و انی اوپدی * اوغل دخی اڭا دیدیکه ای بابا بن کوکه و سنڭ حضورڭده کناه ایلدم و ارتق سنک اوغلڭ دینلمکه لایق دکلیم * اما باباسی کندو خدمتکارلرینه دیدیکه وارڭ اڭ کوزل قغتانی بورایه کتوروب اڭا کیدرڭ و پرمفنه بریوزڭ صوقوب ایاقلرینه دخی پاپوچ کیدرڭ * هم سمرمش بوز اغویی چقاروب بوغازلایڭ ده یه‌یلم و شاد اولالم * زیره بو اوغلم اولمش ایدی و تکرار احیا اولندی و غایب اولوب بولندی اندن صغا اتمکه باشلادیلر * و انڭ بیوک اوغلی تارلاده ایدی و اوه یقین کلدکده ترنم و رقصلر اشتدوکی کبی * خدمتکارلردن برینی چغروب نه در بونڭ اصلی دیو سوال ایلدی * اول دخی جواب ویزدیکه قرنداشڭ کلدیده باباڭ انی صاغ و سالم بولدوغیچون سمرمش بوزاغویی بوغازلادی * اما او طارلوب ایچرو کیرمک

Digitized by Microsoft®

خرج ایدن اوغلدن

اوترو

نهشیلی

لوقانڭ قولنجه

اون بشنجی باب

برادمڭ ایکی اوغلی وارایدی * وانلرڭ کوچکی بابهسنه یدیکی ای بابا بڭا دکه جك مالڭ حصّهسنی ویربابا دخی انلره مالنی تقسیم ایلدی * و برقاچ کوند نصکره اول کوچك اوغل هرشیسی دو شروب ایراق ولایتده عزیمت ایلدکده اوراده اشراف ایله عیش ایدوب مالنی تلف ایلدی * و هر شیسی خرج اتدکدنصکره اول ولایتده عظیم قحط ظهور اتدی شویلکه مفتقر اولمغه باشلادی * و واروب اول ولایت اهالیسنڭ

Digitized by Microsoft®

FABLES.

Digitized by Microsoft®

FABLE I.

THE LARK AND HER YOUNG ONES.

(Page 291).

A Lark having made her nest in a field of corn, harvest time arrived before her young ones were able to fly. On quitting them in search of food, she desired they would listen attentively to what passed between the Master and his Son on their coming to the field. « My Son » said the Father, as soon as they arrived « behold this corn is ripe, go and request our Friends to assist us in reaping to morrow. »

The young birds trembling with fear, reported these words to the Lark on her return; « Be not alarmed » she replied, « we need be in no hurry to move; to morrow when the Master returns to the field, attend carefully to what he says. »

The next day the Master came and not perceiving any of his Friends, exclaimed, « What folly it is trusting to friends, go my Son to our Relations, and ask them to come and cut the corn with us to morrow. »

The little Birds now infinitely more alarmed than before, related all they heard to their Mother as soon as she came back, and again she replied « fear nothing. » The following day no Relations appearing, the Master cried out in a rage

Digitized by Microsoft®

« my Son we must trust to ourselves alone; tomorrow morning we will come and reap our corn. »

As soon as the Lark received this information, she said, « let us now be off without delay » and taking with her the young brood, escaped.

MORAL.

Confide not your affairs to the management of others, but rely upon your own exertions.

FABLE II.

THE GARDENER AND THE NIGHTINGALE.

(Page 293).

A Gardener possessed a beautiful garden ornamented with all kinds of fruits and flowers. There was above all a Rose tree on which every morning a newly blown rose appeared, the sight of which so *enchanted* him that it became the chief object of his care and attention.

One day making his customary visit to the rose, he perceived with much regret, a nightingale in the act of scattering the leaves with its beak, and he drove it away.

The next morning on going to the garden, he again saw it perched as before upon a new blossom, and in his anger he resolved to kill it, the bird however flew away and escaped.

The third day having once more discovered the nigh-

Digitized by Microsoft®

tingale in the same position , he was so enraged that he determined on immediate vengeance ; He set a trap and having caught it, shut it up in a cage; The nightingale, in a humble and supplicating tone said, « should'st thou wish to listen to my song, my nest is in a corner of thy garden, where without trouble thou can'st hear it, every spring, why then take me and deprive me of liberty? »

« For scattering the leaves of my Rose, » exclaimed the gardener « by which you have caused me much uneasiness. »

« Ah » replied the nightingale, in a melancholy voice. « If I for scattering a few rose leaves, am thus doom'd to suffer, what dost thou deserve, for so cruelly destroying my happiness.

MORAL.

Many persons censure others when they are themselves more deserving of blame.

Digitized by Microsoft®

EXPLANATION

OF THE

TURKISH CONSTRUCTION

of

DIALOGUE I.

Obs. Each term will be explained but once, which will be sufficient to enable the student on a reference to the same word in a preceding expression, to define its meaning.

اوّل *evvel*, before, first. كه or كى *ki*, that, which.

اوّلكى *evvelki*, which is first, the first.

مكالمه *mukialemeh*, conference, conversation, dialogue.

سلاملمق *selamlamac*, to salute, to greet. و *vé*, and.

خاطر *khatir*, disposition, mind, health.

خاطرى *khatiry*, the health. خاطرينى *khatiriny* (acc.) his, her, onés health. صورمق *soormac*, to enquire.

ايچون *itchun*, for, concerning.

صباح *sabah*, morning. كز *iñiz* (pos. affix 2d p. pl.), your.

صباحكز *sabahiñiz*, your morning. خير *kkhair*, good.

اولا *ola* (op. 3d p. sing.), that it may be.

افندى *efendy*, Sir, Lord. افندم *efendim*, my Sir, my Lord.

بو *boo*, this. وقت *vakit*, time, hour. خوش *khosh*, good, agreeable.

كلمك *guelmek*, to come. كلدكز *guelduñ* (pret.) thou art come.

Digitized by Microsoft®

مزاج *mizadje*, bodily constitution. نجه *nidjeh*, how. در *dir* (3d p. s. pres.) is. شکر آللهه *shukur allaha*, thanks to God. سزکی *sizunki*, yours. نصل *nassil*, what, how. الحمدلله *elhamdu lilah*, God be praised. عافیت *'afiet*, health. ده *deh* (postp.), in عافیتده *'aafietdeh*, in health. ایم *im*, I am. صحت *sihat*, good condition, health. ایله *ileh*, with. خوشنود *khoshnood*, content, glad. اوتورمق *otoormac*, to sit down. اوتورسکز *otoorsiñiz*, sit down, بیورمق *booyoormac*, to command, to order, to condescend. (*) بیورك *booyooroon* (2d p. s. present), condescend. سزه *sizeh* (dat.) to you. رجا ایتمك *ridjia etmek*, to pray, to request (governs the dat.). رجا ایدرم *ridjia iderim*, I request. اسکملی *isskemly*, a chair. کتورمك *gueturmek*, to bring. کتور *guetur* (imp. 2 p. s.), bring چوق *tchok*, much; ممنون *memnoon*, obliged. طورمق *doormac*, to remain, to stay. طورمامق *doormamac*, not to stay. طوره‌مم *doorahmam*, I can not stay. طوره‌مامق *doorahmamac*, not to be able to stay. نه پك *neh pek*, how much, how greatly. اوتلمك *evetlemek*, to hasten. مصاحبت اتمك *moosahebet etmék*, to chat, to converse, زیارت *ziaret*, visit. زیارتلر *ziaretler* (plu.), visits. دمین *demin*, lately. زیاده‌سیله *ziadchsileh*, extremely. نادر اولمق *nadir olmac*, to become rare. نادر اولیورلر *nadir olyoorler*, are becoming rare. نره‌ده *neredeh*, where. ایدکز *idiñuz* (imp. 2d p. p.), were you بوقدر زمان *boo cadar zeman*, so long a time. چوقدن *tchokdan*, a long while برو *beru*, beri, since; کورمك *gueurmek*, to see. کورممك *gueurmemek*, not to see. کورمدم *gueurmedum*, I have not seen. بن *ben*, me. بنی *beni* (acc.). اونوتمق *oonootmac*, to forget. صنمق *sanmac*, to think, to imagine. معذور *ma'zoor*,

(*) بیورك *booyooroon*, a word always made use of as a term of politeness in society answering to our word « *pray.* »

Digitized by Microsoft®

excuse. سبب *sebeb*, reason. سببدن *sebebden* (abl.). كلمك *guelmemek*, not to come, not to call. اكر *eyer*, if. استمك *istemek*, to wish. استدك *isteduk* (part. past.), wished. استدكم *istediguim*, I wished. قدر *cadar*, as much as. سلاملمغه *selamlamagha* (inf. decl. dat.), to salute. ايسه *iseh* (termination of subjunctive). قباحت *cabahat*, fault. بنم *benum*, of me, my. دكل *deyil*, it is not. ايش *ish*, business, affair. ايشلر *ishler*, affairs. اولدق *olduk* (decl. past. part. used as a sub.). اولدغندن *oldughindan* (abl.), from there having been. كلهمك *guelehmemek*, not to be able to come, بهرحال *beher hal*, at all events. صاغ سليم *sagh selim*, safe and sound. كوردك *gueurduk* (part. past. decl.), having seen. كوردكم *gueurdugum*, my having seen. كوردكمه *gueurdugumeh* (dat.). سونمك *sevinmek*, to rejoice. اولد *evlad*, family. اولدكزك *evladiñizuñ* (gen.), of your family. قرداش *cardash*, brother. قرداشم *cardashim*, my brother. خسته *khasta*, unwell. بوندن اوتورو *boondan euturu*, for it. مكدر *mookeder*, sorrow. سز *siz*, without. هفته *heftah*, a week. ايو *eiy*, well. امداتمك *umid etmek*, to hope. صاغلق *saghlic*, good health. ويرمك *virmek*, to give. عمر *'oomir*, life. سلطانم *sooltanem*, Sir, mylord. تشكر اتمك *teshékur etmek*, to thank. انشالله *inshallah*, please God, I hope. يقنده *yakindeh*, soon. خانهى *khanehy* (acc.), the house. صعدتكز *sa'detiñiz*, your happy. ده *deh*, in. اولان *olan*, that is. اولانلره *olanlareh* (dat. plu.), to those that are. سلامزى *selamimizy*, our regards. تبليغ اتمك *tebligh etmek*, to convey. قصور ايتمك *coozoor itmek*, to fail. اللهه *allahah* (dat.), to God. اصمارلدق *issmarladuc*, we have recommended. بلنجه *bilendjeh*, withyou.

Digitized by Microsoft®

TURKISH CONSTRUCTION

of

FABLE I (*page* 291).

مثال *mésel*, *masal*, fable. چایرقوش *tchair coosh*, lark. ی *y* (ac), the lark. یاورو *yavru*, the young of birds, or quadrupeds. یاورولر *yavrular*, young ones. ی *y* (pos. affix, 3d p. s.), his, her. ایله *ileh*, with, and.

بر *bir*, a. تارلا *tarla*, field. ده *deh* (postpos.), in. بوغدای *boghdai*, corn. ایچنده *itchindeh*, within, amongst. یوا *yoova*, nest. سی *sy* (pos. affix 3d p.), his, her. یاپمق *yapmac*, to make. یاپش در or یاپمش *yapmish*, had made. خرمان *kherman*, harvest. زمانی *zemany* (ac.), the time. یتشمک *yetishmék*, to ripen, to arrive. یتشدی *yetishdy*, had arrived. امّا *amma*, but. دخی *dakhy*, yet. اوچمق *ootchmac*, to fly. اوچمق *ootchmamac*, not to fly. اوچمش ایدیلر *ootchmamish idiler*, they had not flown. یم *yem*, food. تدارک *tedaruk*, preparation, search. تدارکی *tedarugui* (ac.), the search. تدارکینه *tedaruguineh* (dat.). کیدوب *guidoob* gerund, of کتمک *guitmek*, to go. یاورولری *yavrulary*, her young ones. یاورولرینه *yavrularineh* (dat.), اصمارلمق *issmarlamac*, to recommend. اصمارلدی *issmarlady*, recommended. که *kih*, that. صاحب *sahib*, master, owner. اوغل *oghool*, son. گلدکده *gueldukdeh* gerund, of گلمک *guelmek*, to come. خوش *khosh*, well دکلمک *dinlemek*, to listen. دکلیکْ *dinleiñ*, do thou listen. نه *neh*, what.

Digitized by Microsoft®

سویلمک *seuilemek*, to say, to speak. سویلر *seuiler*, he says, he speaks. دیمک *dimek*, to say, to exclaim. دیدی *dedy*, said she. اول محلده *ol mahaldeh*, in the mean time. اشته *ishteh*. وارمق *varmac*, to go. وار *var*, go. دوستلر *dostlar*, friends. دوستلرمز *dostlarimiz*, our friends. ی *y* (ac.). یالوارمق *yalvarmac*, to request. یالوار *yalvar*, request. یارین صباح *yarin sabah*, to morrow morning. گلسونلر *guelsoonler* (3d p. pl. imperative), that they come. بچمکه *bitchmeyeh* (dat. of inf. decl.), to the cutting, the reaping. بزه *bizeh*, to us. یاردم اتمک *yardum etmek* (governs the dat.), to help. قورقو *corcoo*, fear. قورقوسندن *corcoosinden* (abl.) دترمک *ditremek*, to tremble. دتریوب *ditréyob* (gerund). گلنجه *guelindjeh* gerund, of گلمک *guelmek*. بو *boo*, this. بونی *booni* (acc.). قورقمامق *corkmamac*, not to fear. قورقمگ *corkmañ*, fear thou not. بوندن *boondan* (abl.), from here. قالقمغه *calkmaghah* (dat. inf. decl.). to rise; to go away. ثقلت *siklet*, trouble, hurry, cause. ثقلتمز یوقدر *sikletmiz yokdir*, we have no cause. سوز *seuz*, word. زبط اتمک *zabt etmek*, to retain, to preserve. ایرتهسی *irteshy*, the next. گورمک *guiurmek*, to see. کمسه یوق *kimseh yok*, not any one. طارلمق *darilmac*, to get angry. حمق *ahmac*, fool. گونمک *guvenmek*, to rely upon. خصم *khisim*, relation. خصملر *khisimlar* (plur.). خصملریمز *khisimlarimiz*, our relations. ه *eh* (dat.). بزمله *bizimileh*, with us. اولکیدن *evelkiden*, than formerly. زیاده *ziadeh*, more. انا *ana*, mother. انجق *andjac*, only. کندومزه *kendymizeh* (dat.), to ourselves. خبر *khaber*, information. ایشتمک *ishitmek*, to hear. همان *heman*. now تیز *tiz*, quick. شمدنصکره *shimden soñra*, henceforth اکلنمک *eylenmek*, to delay. جایز *djaiz*, safe. چقمق *tchikmac*, to take away. گتمک *guitmek*, to depart.

Digitized by Microsoft®

TURKISH CONSTRUCTION.

of

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

(*Page* 299).

كوكلر *gueukler*, Heavens دە *deh*, in. اولان *olan*, being, that is. بابامز *babamiz*, our Father. اسمڭ *issmiñ*, thy name. مقدس *moocadess*, sanctified. اولسون *olsoon*, that it may be. ملكوتڭ *melekiootuñ*, thy kingdom. كلسون *guelsoon*, that it may come. كوكدە *gueukdeh*, in heaven. مرادڭ *muraduñ*, thy will. نيجه ايسه *nidjeh iseh*, as it be. يردە *yerdeh*, in earth. دخى بويله *dakhi beuileh*, likewise. هركونكه *hehr guiunkih*, daily. اتمكمزى *etmékimizy* (acc.), our bread. بزە *bizeh*, to us. بو كون *boo guiun*, this day. ويرا *vir*, give. و *vé*, and. صوچكرمزى *sootchlarimizy* (acc.), our trespasses. باغشلە *baghislah*, forgive. بزە *bizeh*, against us. صوچلو اولانلرە *sootchly olanlareh* (dat. gov. by v. to forgive), to those that tresspass. هم *hem*, and. اغوايه *ighvayah* (dat.) to temptation. صالمه *salma*, lead not. الا *illa*, but. خبيثدن *khabissden* (abl.), from evil. قورتار *coortar*, deliver. چون *tchun*, for. ملك *melek*, kingdom. قوە *koovah*, power. عزت *izzet*, glory. ابدًا *ebbed*, eternally. سنڭ *senuñ*, thine. در *dir*, is.

امين *amin*, amen.

تمّ

Digitized by Microsoft®

END OF THE

TURKISH GRAMMAR.

Digitized by Microsoft®

ERRATA.

Page	line	for	read
7	21	زیوہ	ژیوہ
9	4	pronounciation	pronunciation
23	8	valleys	vallies.
24	16	*saphir noon*	*saghir noon*
28	9	possesor	possessor
36	3	*daurdy*	*deurdy*
	28	ویرہ جغم *virédjéghim*	ویرہ جگم *virédjéguim*
39	14	*person aly*	*person ally*
42	1	ویررمیسڭز *virirmisiñiz*	ویررسڭز *virirsiñiz*
44	18	slaves	slave
49	14	gofd	gold
	14	*sa'atilerimiz*	*sa'atlerimiz*
54	28	ت to رد	ت to در
	19	boil over	flow over
58	16	*yazmughah*	*yazmaghah*
	24	کوکلم *guguelim*	کوڭلم *guñelim*
59	8	*ghem*	*gham*
77	17	*mastkharah*	*maskharah*
78	1	*tehalishcan*	*tchalishcan*
	3	shalt	shall
85	9	*erum*	*erim*

Digitized by Microsoft®

Page	line	for	read
85	28	*bacuyurdum*	*bacayurdum*
87	26	*kiaskih*	*kiashkih*
«	«	*boolkaih*	*boolakih*
89	4	*sevileriken*	*seuileriken*
91	4	Infinite	Infinitive
101	25	دوكلمك *dugmek*	دوكمك *duymek*
104	13	سيلمك	سويلمك
114	1	looked	looking
135	4	agreable	agreeable
	19	syllabe	syllable
138	4	اوكوندہ	اوڭندہ
	27	سڭرہ	صڭرہ
144	10	iolden	in olden
150	12	ناصل	نصل
152	5	warming	warning
160	1	specefying	sepecifying
164	2	*yeldezler*	*ildizler*
165	7	*yeldez*	*ildiz*
	11	پوريار *poriaz*	پويراز *poiraz*
164	25	*sooook*	*suook*
166	3	promontary	promontory
170	5	*teshariny*	*teshriny.*
171	21	flower	flour.
178	11	ايلدز *yeldez*	يلدز *ildiz*
182	19	دش	ديش
190	18	اطه *oda*	اوطه *odah*
192	6	وا	او
194	15	*bazukguiany*	*bazarguiany*

Digitized by Microsoft®

Page	line	for	read
199	3	spanker	fore stay sail
201	10	canon	cannon
221	7	بیورمسکز	بیورمیسکز
224	18	درومی *deroomy*	درونی *deroony*
228	4	*gutch*	*guetch*
230	1	رچصتکزی	رخصتکزی
234	3	اشلوم	ایشلرم
235	4	after اولانلرہ	سلامزی
238	14	بورمیسکز	بیورمیسکز
245	6	اومد	اومدہ
248	20	Gentleman	Gentlemen
261	20	سوبلر	سویلر
263	16	سز	سزہ
287	5	نزہگزدہ *nezehñuzdeh*	نرہگزدہ *nerehñuzdeh*
288	5	اشتہکز	اشتہاکز
	3	اصندم	اوصندم
290	1	mese	meseller
305	7	بدیکی	دیدیکی

Digitized by Microsoft®

Digitized by Microsoft®

Digitized by Microsoft®

Adjective always precedes its noun and is in

Most Active & Transitive verbs govern the Nomina
unless the Object has been mentioned before and it is defe

Digitized by Microsoft®

University of Toronto
Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET



Digitized by Microsoft®